

written in the hand of Norton
with Eliza Hubbard Smith
(1771-1798)

Shiv
6
Zoo

4
J
Zoo

Lev

This manuscript volume is presented to
Doctor Mason F. Cogswell, in rememoration
of his friend Elizur H. Smith of New
York, late deceased, by his friend & humble
Servant

Renber Smith

The Theory and Practice
of
Medicine.

commodi a spese

intendere non possit.

commodi a spese

commodi a spese

A
Course of Lectures
on
The Theory and Practice
of
Medicine.

By Benjamin Rush M. D.
Professor on Theory & Practice of Medicine,
in the College of Philadelphia. &c. &c.

Read in the College from November 1st. 1790. to
February 1st. 1791.

Preface.

The following Volume consists of Notes taken down at the reading of the different Lectures. In copying them, I have omitted many things, which were imperfectly obtained; some entire dissertations, which might be procured more at large in Books; and the Histories of Diseases, wherever they could be supplied by Dr. Cullen's First Lines of the Practice of Physic. The Work now stands as a Monument of the joint labors of my fellow-student, Mr. Robert Johnston, and myself. And it is not without some pride that I thus unite my name with his, whose Talents for

Observation, and Abilities for Medical
Researches, promise him a distinguished
rank among the Great Physicians of the
Nineteenth Century.

E. H. Smith.

Driedadde or wild, the common
Cinnamon is much larger, and
more pointed, and the common
cinnamon is yellow.

Melissa

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
999
1000

1

A Course^{of} Lectures, &c.

The First was merely an Introductory lecture. The Second, and Third, were on the blood. The Dr. gave an account of the nature of the Blood, & refuted the opinions of Lentor, & Acrimony.[†] In the Fourth lecture he began to consider-

Animal Pathology.

Life, is a forced state: which is constantly preserved by Stimuli. Stimuli, are either Direct, or Indirect. Each Order of Stimuli is still further divided into External, & Internal.

The External Direct Stimuli are, Heat, Light, Exercise, Sound, & Pure Air. The Internal are, Food, Drinks, Chyle, a certain Tension of the Glands, Exercise of the Understanding, & Exercise of the Passions - particularly - Love, Hope, Joy, and Anger.

[†] See Cullen's Physiology, & Materia Medica.

The External Indirect Stimuli are, Cold, Dark-
ness, Silence, Fear, a certain Sense of Shame,
Grief, & Abstinence. The Internal are, merely
an Abstraction of Direct Stimuli.

When Direct Stimuli act to a certain
degree, they produce a State of the Body, or of the
System, called Excitement. This when carried
beyond Health, becomes Indirect Debility.

That principle in the System on which Stimu-
li act to produce Excitement, is called, Excitability.

Debility is the Predisposing Cause of almost
all Diseases. Debility is either Direct, or Indirect.
Direct Debility, is produced by the abstraction
of customary Stimuli: Indirect Debility, by the
Excess of the action of Direct Stimuli.

Of the Remote Causes of Diseases.

The Causes of Diseases begin their operation on
the Human Body, even before its birth. For
we ^{may} ascribe many diseases to which Children
are liable - to -

1. The Excessive dissipation, improper dresses & aliment, of wealthy Parents; & the great labor, want, & bad clothing, of poor parents.
2. The extreme ignorance & negligence of Midwives - thro' which Children frequently receive violent contusions & lacerations.
3. The Custom, which some Midwives have, of washing new-born Children with Ardent Spirits.
4. The first Diet. It being frequently, of an improper nature; or if proper, given in too large quantities.
5. The Early Dress of Infants - from its Tightness.
6. The administration of Ardent Spirits in the way of Aliment or Medicine.
7. Premature Application to Study, long Confinement, the Tyranny of School Masters, & these, not unfrequently, united.
8. Excessive exertions of Body, in their Plays, &c.
9. The Changes which take place in the Body, in the passage from Childhood to Puberty, & from Puberty to Manhood.
10. Food. Either from Excess, or Deficiency. From too great a proportion of Animal, producing Indirect Debility; or of Vegetable, occasioning Direct Debility.

- 4 11. The use of Tea, Coffee, & things of their nature,
as Aliments.
12. Deficiency of Nourishment.
13. Certain Condiments. Salt, Spices, Acids, Pic-
kles, Wines, Malt-Liquors, & Ardent Spirits.
14. Excessive Labor, & Want of Exercise.
15. Tight Ligatures. The Collar, Waist & Knee-bands,
& fashionable Short-Cloaths. of men; & the Stays
of Women.
16. Dress unaccommodated to the Weather & Climate.
17. The Quality of Dress. Linen being often used
where Woolen ought to be.
18. Air. Injuring by its sensible qualities—Heat,
Cold, Dryness, & Moisture. Heat is an universal
Stimulus; Cold is a Sedative. This discovery, of the
nature of Cold, has constituted an Era in Medi-
cine.
19. Cold.
20. The Alternate Action of Heat & Cold.
21. Moisture.
22. Dryness.
23. Mists & Contagions.
24. Excess or Deficiency of the Action of the
Mental Powers. Thinking is a Stimulus, which

5

if too long continued, produces Indirect Debility.

25. Passions of the Mind. Mirth & Joy, in excess, are Indirect debilitants; Grief, Fear, Shame, & Guilt, Direct debilitants. Debt, is likewise the cause of very great direct debility - operating even to the production of Madness, Despair, & Death.

26. Certain Amusements. Hunting, Gaming, & Dancing; when long continued. Particularly the two last; as they are chiefly carried on in the Night, exposing the Body to the unfavorable influence of Night air, & robbing it of its proportionate rest.

27. Long continued employment of the Mind in literary pursuits. Occasioning Indirect Debility. +

28. Excessive indulgence of the Venereal Appetite.

29. Mechanical, & Chemical, Occupations. +

30. The Operation of a False Taste - In the use of Tobaccos, & Opium.

31. War. It frequently places Men in a situation where they are either without any, or with very bad provisions; exposes them to all the disadvantages which arise from a partial Supply of Water; or from the use of bad water;

+ See, Tisot on Diseases &c. + See, Rammarini.

6 to the ill effects of long, & forced, marches; the debilitating operation of Idleness; & the vices which flow from it: the bad influence of night air; to long continued absence from home; &c. &c. &c.

32. Commerce - is another very constant cause of disease - by alluring people to Climates injurious to their Constitutions; & exposing them to the disorders of other Countries.

From the review of the various causes which operate on the Human Body to produce disease, we are almost tempted to consider the state of man as one continued warfare with all around him. But let us not arraign the Conduct of Providence. God is infinitely Good, & will ever consult the happiness of all. +

A Disease is that condition of the Body & Mind when the actions of them are either not performed at all, or with difficulty.

⁺ Here Dr. Rush went into the proofs of the necessity there was for diseases.

Causes are of Four Kinds.

1. Remote.
2. Predisposing.
3. Occasional.
4. Proximate.

A Symptom is an apparent deviation from Health. There are three kinds of Symptoms.

1. Symptoms of the Disease.
2. Symptoms of the Cause.
3. Symptoms of the Symptoms.

The Symptoms of the disease, arise from the Remote Cause: The Symptoms of the Cause, from the Predisposing Cause: & the Symptoms of the Symptoms, from the Occasional & Proximate Causes.

The Functions of the System are Three.

1. The Animal.
2. The Vital.
3. The Natural.

The Animal Functions are those, on which Sensation depends, by which motion is performed, & we are renewed in our offspring.

The Vital are those on which life immediately depends.

And the natural are those by which the Body is supported.

8 The Diagnosis, is, that Complication of Symptoms which distinguishes one Disease from another. The Prognosis, is, that judgement which is formed of what the Event will be, from considering the Symptoms.

Diseases are divided into Idiopathic & Symptomatic. And they are still further divided into Natural, & Artificial.

Natural, are those which attack Men in the most simple state of Society: as Fevers, Inflammations, &c.

Artificial diseases, are those which arise from refinement, luxury, & dissipation: and are chiefly of the Nervous kind. +

The Indications of Cure are to be taken from the Proximate Cause.

Remedies are either Natural, or Artificial.

+ In support of this it may be remarked, that in the time of Sydenham 66,000 of 100,000 of the Diseases of London, were Fevers: but at present only 10,000 of 100,000 are.

The Natural are, the Powers of Nature.

The Artificial are, those taken from the Materia Medica.

Diseases are General, arising from one Cause; or Local, from several Causes.

Diseases are, sometimes, both General & Local. As the Phlegmon is local in the first, but may proceed so far as to affect the whole system.

In the following Lectures I shall

1. Treat of the most Frequent Diseases. Under this Head will be comprehended, Fevers, Hemorrhagies, Exanthemata, & Profluvia.
2. Of Nervous Diseases.
3. Of Diseases from the lodgement of Air & Matter in the different parts of the Body.
4. Of Diseases which affect the Size, Colour, or Texture, of the Skin.
5. Of Local Diseases.
6. Of the Diseases peculiar to Women, Children, Old People, & Negroes.
7. And to subjoin an account of the diseases mentioned in the Old & New Testaments.

10 Fevers are Idiopathic diseases & are known by a frequent pulse, coming on after a humor, or some degree of cold shivering; considerable heat; many of the functions impaired; the strength of the limbs, especially, diminished. +

All General Diseases, with but few exceptions, depend on the same Predisposing Cause - Debility.

Inflammatory Diseases, arise from

1. The Stimulus of Heat.
2. External Violence.
3. The Chemical or Mechanical Action of Extraneous substances.
4. The increased Impetus of the Blood.
5. Cold; in a degree not equal to the production of Gangrene.

Local Inflammation depends, secondarily, on the over-stretching of the Vessels.

That Cold debilitates may be proved -

1. From the similarity of the Effects of Heat & Cold on the Human Body. Thus the Inhabi-

+ In this place Dr. Ruth refuted the opinion of Morbific Matter's being the Proximate Cause of disease.

11

tants of the Indies, & of the North, exhibit similar signs of debility. The Scurvy too, rages in both Countries.

2. But more perfectly from actual Experiment. A Student of Dr. Brown immersed himself in Snow. The usual signs of debility came on, & were allowed to proceed till the pulse could hardly be felt in the wrist. The same effects followed the immersion of another Student in Water.

Having proved that debility is the Predisposing Cause of all fevers, not excepting those of the most inflammatory kind; I proceed next to deliver the Proximate Cause of all Fevers. This I take to be Irregular Action in the Arterial System, from Excess, or Deficiency of the action of the Vital or Moving Powers. Between the Excess & Deficiency of action, in fever, there is a certain intermediate state of action, partaking of both. It is called Partial Excitement, by Dr. Cullen; & Aethenic Inflammation, by Dr. Brown. I have called the action of the arterial System, in fevers, irregular, to distinguish it from that excess of action, which takes place after violent exercise; & that deficiency, which follows fatigue, or any debilitating power. The action of the arteries, in both these cases, is regular, & affords a very differ-

ent

12 -ent sensation from that which we feel in the pulse of a patient labouring under a fever. In short, this irregular action in the arterial system, in fevers, is, in other words, nothing but a Convulsion in the Arterial System. It appears to be seated in the muscular fibres of the arteries. This is the Case. Infer from the analogy between Fevers, & Convulsions of the Nervous System.

1. Convulsions are preceded by debility: So are Fevers.
2. In convulsions there is a jerking of the artery perceived by the Finger: So there is in fever.
3. There is in Convulsions a Coldness of the extremities observable: So there is in Fevers.
4. Are Convulsions in the nervous System attended with alternate action & Remission? So they are in Fevers.

Are Convulsions in the nervous System at regular & irregular periods? So do fevers.

6. Do Convulsions in the nervous System, under certain circumstances, impair the functions of the brain? So do fevers.
7. Are Convulsions in the nervous System attended with excess & deficiency of regular action? Yet they are. The former appears in

Hydrophobia & the first stage of Tetanus, & the latter in Hypochondriasis & Syncope. The same extremes appear in Fevers, as in the Rheumatism & Pleurisy; & in the Typhus Mictio.

8. Are there intermediate degrees of action in the convulsions of the nervous system? Yes there are; They appear in Epilepsia & Hysteria. So there are in Fever. These intermediate degrees of action in Fever, are in the Synopsis of Dr. Cullen.

From all these facts & analogies, I do not hesitate to admit irregular action, or a convolution, of the Arterial System, to be the Proximate Cause of Fevers.

Nature is simple &ugal in all her operations. She never makes use of two ingredients to accomplish the same object, with one. As the Devilish power of Satan is one; just as the Devilish power of Nature is one.

Nor is irregular action, or convolution, the agent of disorder in the animal body alone. It extends thro' all nature. The natural, moral, & political, worlds, every where exhibit marks of it. Hurricanes, Earthquakes, Deformity, Vice, Misery, Tyranny, & Slavery, are all the effects of irregular Action. They are all deviations from the

order which was imposed on the universe when it came first from the hands of its Creator.

Let us next enquire what are the Exciting Causes of this Irregular action, or convulsion, in the Arterial System. — These Causes are, either Indirect, or direct, Stimuli. The Indirect Stimuli consist in the abstraction of impression. Silence, & darkness, excite motion, only, from the absence of sound, & light.

I said, formerly, that there existed, in every Animal body, Excitement, & Exciteability. They are frequently changed into each other. E. G. In a man apparently dead from drowning, the whole Excitement of his System is changed into Excitability. In the Tonic Madness, nearly, the whole Excitability of the System, is converted into Excitement.

That the absence of Stimulus, or, that Debility alone, will induce fever, without any direct Stimulus. I infer, from the effects of fear & grief upon the human body. They both appear to produce fever without the ^{interv-}ention of Stimulus of any kind. Of this I have some doubt. I wish I could prove that there could be no fever without direct Stimulus. May not

The obstructing matter produced in the extremities of the arteries, by the debility of fear & grief, become acrid, & stimulate the system into irregular, or febrile, action? The disposition implanted in the System to right itself, or to restore its equilibrium, has been ascribed, by Dr. Stahl, to the *Anima Medica*; & by Dr. Cullen, to the *Fires Natureæ Medicatrices*. But this principle is devoid, not only of intelligence, but possesses no healing power of any kind. It appears to be the blind effort of Matter; & is as much the effect of Physical necessity, as the falling of a stone, when thrown into the air; or the direction of a plant towards the Sun, when confined in an Green-house. I not only object, therefore, to the power, but to the names, which have been given to this Blind, & Physical agency of Nature in diseases. Instead of a better Term, I shall call it, the *Nis Mo-^{ta}rix Natureæ*.

The Exciting Causes which act directly in producing fever are, chiefly, Heat, Spirituous & fermented liquors, acrid matters detained or formed in the capillary vessels, miasma, contagions, & external violence.

Heat is the principal Exciting Cause of Inflammatory Fevers.

This, - Gentlemen, is a short account of my Theory of Fevers. You will oblige me by examining every part of it with the utmost scrutiny. If it be not well-founded, the sooner it is overthrown, the better; but if it be proved by reason & facts, I hope it will lead to more simplicity in the Cure of Fevers, than has hitherto been proposed. I beg leave to add further, that the History of the different kinds, or, to speak more accurately, of the different degrees of fever, & their method of cure, which I shall deliver hereafter, will lead to many facts which will tend to establish the proximate cause which has been mentioned.

This principle of irregular action, or convolution, in the Arterial System, was hinted at by Dr. Cullen, under the term of Reaction; in one disease only: but it is wholly denied or overlooked by Dr. Brown - & hence the principal defect, & danger, of his System of Physic.

17

I hope to prove, hereafter, that this singular action, or convolution, exists, not only in one disease, but in a large proportion of the diseases of the human body.—

I said, formerly, that Heat was the principal exciting Cause of Inflammatory Fevers. This is proved.

1. They are unknown in Countries which are uniformly Cold, or Warm. The Winter Fevers of Russia & Sweden are rather of the Septic kind.
2. They generally appear in the Spring & Fall, after changes in the temperature of the Air.
3. Pleurisies commonly attack people in the night, after getting into a warm bed.
4. In Intermittents, the application of heat frequently gives the fever an inflammatory turn. Hence we often see Patients who enter our Hospital with fevers purely intermittent, from the warmth of the rooms in which Stoves are kept, have them put on an inflammatory appearance.
5. Cold increases the appetite; which disposes us to take in too great a quantity of nourish-

18 ing food; this creates a fulness in the System; & thus is an Exciting cause of Inflammatory fevers.

From the operation of all these Causes, the Vessels become more tense, & perhaps, more dense; & are filled with a greater quantity of blood.

The Persons most liable to Inflammatory diseases are, young laboring people, & those who use violent exercise; such as skating, &c.

These diseases are most common in the Country. Sometimes they arise from direct debility; as in the City, after a long turn of cold Weather. They are almost unknown in high-life. The manners of the luxurious rather dispose them to the nervous diseases.

There are Inflammations without inflammatory action. There are Internal; & arise from want of excitability.[†]

The Chilly Fit, & Spasm, are no parts of the Fever; but are only the accidental concomitants of debility. They are symptoms of an approaching fever, & are known from the recep^t of the blood from the Capillaries.

[†] Here Dr. Rush read a passage from Dr. Queen of Jamaica; giving an account of the Dry-Belly-Act, & its method of Cure.

19

It may seem strange that such violent effects
should proceed from so trifling a cause. But
to understand this, we must turn our atten-
tion to the Operations of Nature in other parts
of her System. In the Natural, Moral, & Political
Worlds. The Analogy every where holds good. We
shall see in every thing the same proportion
between Cause & Effect. Nature is One.

The Indications of Cure in Inflammatory disease-
es, must be taken-

1. From a knowledge of the Remote & Predisposing
Causes.
2. From the Symptoms of Inflammation attend-
ing the disease.
3. From a knowledge of the Age & Constitution
of the Patient.
4. From the knowledge of the Patient's previous
habit, with respect to disease. Pleurisies are
apt to become habitual. A person died of the
43^d. fit of Pleurisy. And there is a person in
this City who has had 214 attacks of it.

5. By attending to the Country, or late place of residence, of the Patient. Dr. Fothergill attended an American Gentleman in London, & not considering the difference in the Climate & state of Society, bled him too sparingly. The consequence was, an Abscess formed, which broke inwardly, & outwardly. He recovered his health by travelling three years in the South of Europe. +

6. From the Pulse. This is hard, jerking, & full; without much quickness: being seldom higher than an 100.

Remarks on the Pulse.

1. It should be felt with the fingers.
2. With the fingers of one hand only.
3. Attention should be paid to the position of the Body. The Pulse is slowest when the Patient lies on his back. Quickened by lying on his Side. A little quicker when he is sitting up. Quicker still when he is standing. Quickest standing by the fire.

+ See, in Hillary on the Diseases of Barbadoes, the Case of a Girl who had swelled Legs after an Intermittent.

4. Regard is to be paid to the different States of the System, in respect to Food, Drink, Stimulants, & Sleep. The Pulse is poorest in Sleep.

5. To the Passions of the Mind - particularly, Hope, Fear, & Anger. And to the Exercise of the Understanding. It will be proper to ask what the Patient has been doing.

Whilst feeling the pulse of a Lady, who had the Hepatitis, bleeding was recommended. The pulse instantly sunk so as to be scarce perceptible. In about ten minutes it became as at first. She would never submit to bleeding; & died of an Abscess.

6. Attention should be paid to the different positions of the arm. It should always be free from pressure. Pronation is best.

7. The State of the Physician being different at different times, he should always feel the pulse in the same position. Sitting is best. In difficult Cases, silence should be procured; & the Physician should even shut his eyes.

8. It is necessary to remember that the pulse is always quicker in Infants, & slower in Old people, than in persons middle-aged. Indeed the Pulse of Old People is hardly quickened at all.

22 by an inflammatory disease: but it is rendered fuller, & more regular. The pulse of persons about 80, is apt to stop. This was ^{first} observed by Morgagni.

9. The Pulse should always be felt in both wrists; as sometimes, from the different distribution of the Arteries, there is a difference between the Pulse of the Right & Left arm.

10. Where the Arm is exposed to Cold, allowance should always be made for that exposure. Cold renders the pulse more slow. Therefore, the pulse of that arm which has been kept in bed, should be felt. And if both have been exposed, they should be put in bed till they become warm, & then the Pulse should be felt. The Pulse gives more important signs of the state of the System, than any one thing else. It may be considered as the Dial-Plate of the Body, in Sickness.

The chief affections of the pulse, which require attention, are, Strength, Fullness, & Hardness. Quickness is important, but not so much so as the three former.

Almost every disease is preceded by certain symptoms which indicate its approach. Thus, a pain, & coldness in the back precede an Uterine hemorrhagy; a lightness of the head, & defect of vision, the Piles; &c.

1.

Are there any means of knowing when inflammatory diseases are approaching? Yes there are. They are known to be coming on by, Costiveness; dullness; a pectoral appetite, or defect of appetite; restlessness; weariness; &c.

2.

Are there any means of preventing them? Yes there are. The means of prevention are,

1. Rest.
2. Fasting from gross, & strongly nourishing food.
3. Warm, mild, & diluent, drinks.
4. A dose of Opium: by removing indirect debility from the System.

No dependance can be placed on the powers of Nature; which are only a Physical receptivity.

The Means of removing the morbid Excitement, or, except of Irregular Action of the Arterial System are -

II. Bloodletting. This should be done -

1. From a large orifice.
2. Generally, from the arm only.
3. Frequent, in small quantities. Interposing lenient purges on the days in which you do not bleed.
4. Bleeding is proper in all ages. A Child, of three years old, was bled three times, in a pleurisy, with success.
5. Bleeding is proper, at all times, in Women: even in menstruation, & pregnancy. A Woman was bled ten or eleven times during the course of a Pneumony.

III. Cool Air. The heat of the healthy body is supposed to be 62 deg. of Fahrenheit's Thermometer. If the heat in sickness be as high as 100°, the temperature of the Room should be 38°. And it ought to obtain the debilitating effect of colds, to be still lower. This is only proper where pure inflammatory diathesis prevails.

A. Man, who had the Gout, in the Winter of 1788, was so exquisitely sensible that he could not bear the sight of a lighted brand. He

lay in a cold room, & recovered.

A Gentleman, with an inflammatory fever, became delirious. It was Winter. He arose in the night; doffed himself, all but his shoes, which had been removed; & went in his stocking feet, thro' the snow, all over the Town. He returned just as the family had discovered that he was absent; refused having a physician sent for; would not go again to bed; but sat up; & was well.

A Swede crept from his bed, to a Creek; it was froze. He broke the Ice; drank; & crept back. In consequence of this he recovered from the Small Pox.

III. Sitting up in a Chair, several hours in a day.

1. It delivers the body from its own too great heat, acquired by lying long in bed.
2. It exposes the body to Cool Air.
3. It gently debilitates the body. A Lady, who had Pneumonia, was bled. A Diarrhea coming on after, I was afraid to repeat the bleeding. I obliged her to get out of bed, & sit up. She recovered; tho' it was slowly.

IV. Vomiting. This is best done with Tartar Emet. ic. It is well to mix it with Ruthe, or Glauber's Salt. Seneca Snake Root acts much in the same way; & seems to be a kind of Vegetable Tartar Emet. ic. It sweats, & produces a slight nausea.

V. Neutral Salts. Nitre, Glauber's Salts, Spir. Min-
der, &c. as Sudorifics.

VII. By removing stimulating powers.

1. Avoiding thinking; News which will induce
that; business; receiving visits; & a noisy nurse.

2. Darkness should be procured.

3. All sound that can be, should be removed.

4. Animal Food, & stimulating food of all kinds,
should be avoided. The diet should be of Jago,
Jalep, parada, gruel, &c.

5. Thirst must be removed. Barley Water,
with Raisins - hot water poured on Raw
Apples, & suffered to cool - make proper drinks.

VIII. Purging. The bowels should be opened once
a day. Glysters are proper.

Blisters are only proper at the close of Inflam-
atory diseases.

The Warm Bath is not proper in inflammatory
diseases, only when there is a deficiency of regu-
lar action.

Opium is not to be used in Inflammatory
Fever.

Mercury, under certain restrictions, may
be useful. The purposes for which mercur-
y is used are,

1. As an Evacuant.
2. As a diffusible Stimulant.
3. In Inflammatory Fever it may be employed only as a purge. In a dose of 5 or 6 grs. it opens all the mucous Glands.

Medicine can only cure, Inflammatory Fever, by Resolution.

May there not be, in Nature, some Medicine, which can take down the Convulsion of the arterial System, without the use of the tedious method of Cure now in Practice?

The Indians cure a pleurisy by suspending themselves, by the arm of the side affected, on the limb of a tree, or a beam in their Cabins.

Don Ulloa says that, when the Spaniards have been partially wet, they run, all over, into a Creek; & thus prevent a Cold.

28 The Remote Causes of Fever, from an except of irregular, or, defect of regular, action in the Arterial System, are,

1. Marsh Effluvia.
2. Human Effluvia.
3. Cold.
4. Excessive Heat.
5. Fear.
6. Grief.
7. Mephitic Air, & Poisons.
8. Certain substances stimulating the alimentary canal.

1.

Marsh Effluvia - are produced by the action of heat, after much moisture, raising exhalations. They are of vegetable origin. +

Clearing a Country renders it unhealthy, till a cultivation has taken place equal to the effect of the Wood before felling.

Going, from an impure air, into a pure air, will, frequently, produce fever. Old people often die, when they remove from aquish countries. During the late War, being in the Hospital, in a very foul room, dressing fetid ulcers, no sickness of stomach was felt; but on coming into the open air, a nausea,

+ See, Howard on Prisons.

29

A disposition to puke, was immediately perceived.
A sea air, or, a Country air, are good: but on the
sea shore, where a mixture of both takes place, it
is unhealthy. + Equable weather is always healthy. +

2.

Human Effluvia - are produced.

1. By want of cleanliness. Perhaps, linen is more favorable to their production, than woolen.
2. By Confinement. Especially in a crowd. This is supposed to produce the plague in Egypt. The people crowding together during the inundation.

The House of Commons in England, ordered the galleries to be cleared. Four persons, who were desirous to hear the debates, concealed themselves in the upper story. Here there was a hole, which served as a ventilator, at which they took turns to hear. They all were fired with a fever; & three died.

3. By low animal food.

4. By depreration of mind.

Hence we may perceive, how War, Pestilence, & Famine, are so commonly connected.

A Human Body can infect itself, by Effluvia generated within itself. Thus is the jail fever produced. Insipirable matter is retained in the ca-

+ See, Dr. Percival. + See, Sir Clifton Winttingham.

30 pillars, which stimulate the System, & produce disease.

3.

Cold - by debilitating, & favoring Contagion.

Cold affects -

1. By its intensity.
2. By its duration.
3. By being joined with moisture.
4. By being applied by a current of air.

a Mr. Thomson, from New York, who had recovered so far from a fever of this kind, as to be down stairs, sat two or three hours in an Entry, thro' which a current of air passed. He was in high spirits. On desiring it, he withdrew. He was attacked, that night, with a return of the fever; & died in two or three days after.

5. By its alternating with heat.
6. By debilitating the System.
7. By depriving it of usual heat.
8. By the Body's being exposed to the action of Heat & Cold, at the same time.

4.

Heat - rising so high as to produce indirect Debility.

5.

Fear - The Plague always makes the greatest ravages in its beginning. Physicians, & Nurses, are seldom attacked with it; which may be owing to their not being under the opera-

tion of Fear. Fear can produce a Fever. E.G. the Cannon Fever. Known by heat, & thirst.

6.

Grief - alone, can produce a Fever. Is by the abstraction of such stimuli as joy, & hope.

7.

Mephitic Air; Poisons of all kinds; Lightning.

8.

Certain substances simulating the alimentary Canal - produce Fever. Aliments which remain long in the stomach, without being digested. Animal substances, particularly, which have been kept till they have acquired a degree of putrefaction.

I was called, a few days since, to a Gentleman, who had been seized with a Colic, vomiting, pain in the head, & an efflorescence, like that which appears in Scarlatina. He had eaten Codfish, the day before, for dinner. The Fish was supposed to be tainted.

Some Sailors, caught several Dolphins. The Cabin passengers dined on them the first day, & no bad effects followed. The Sailors dined on the rest, the succeeding day, & were all seized as the above-mentioned Gentleman.

The Seeds of Stramonium, taken into the Stomach, produce a like efflorescence.

Of Contagions.

1. Some Contagions affect different Animals, differently.
2. Some Contagions affect different ages, & sexes, differently.
3. Some Contagions affect different Colours, differently.
The Creole women, in the West Indies, never have the Yellow Fever. When it was epidemic in South Carolina, it did not, according to Dr. Lining, affect the negroes. Those of Jamaica, says Dr. Hume, never have it. It was observable, at the first Settlement of Nantucket, that the white people frequently had epidemics, to which the Indians were not liable. And vice versa.
4. Some Contagions affect brutes, & not men.
and vice versa.
5. Some Contagions affect both men, & brutes. +
The late Influenza affected Cattle, Dogs, &c.

Is there any way of preventing these Diseases, by destroying the Effluvia? Yes there is.

1. Fires destroy Marsh Effluvia: & Human Contagion is destroyed by heat & fresh air. Dr. Blane remarks that, sick people, sailing from London to the West Indies, in proportion as they drown

+ See, Dr. Rutty on Diseases of Ireland.

near to them, recover their health. And vice versa.

2. By white-washing. ‡
 3. By sprinkling the room with vinegar; or burning Gunpowder, or Sulphur, in it.
- There were, on board Admiral Hawke's Fleet, several Sailors, who had the Hospital Fever. This was before an action. After the action had begun, several were observed to leave their berths. And after it was over, there no one who had the disease. A man, whose family had been attacked every fall by an Intermittent, moved into a new house, which he had built. The house was painted, with too much Sulphur; & smelt very disagreeably. His family missed the customary attack that year.
4. By Trees near a house: Provided, they are not too near. This may be effected; either by their absorbing the effluvia; or, exhaling pure air.
 5. By the Volatile Alkali arising from putrefying human feces. The Cities of Madrid, & Edinburgh, are particularly healthy. The Plague, in London, was checked by opening the sewers & Rivers.
 6. By Cultivation.
 7. By Cleanliness.
 8. By a constant supply of fresh Air.
 9. By anointing with Palm oil, or Bear's Grease.
 10. By Generous diet, & cordial Drinks: particu-

‡ See Howard on Prisons.

- 34 early in the morning. Salt meat is one of the best Cordials. Even spirits may be useful here.
11. By equable warmth. Procured, particularly, by Flannel Shirts, & Cork-soaled Shoes.
12. By avoiding Fatigue.
13. By avoiding the morning & night air. In Aquitaine Countries, those planters who rise early, are seldom known to be long lived.
14. By Frosts, heavy rains, & wind. +
15. By a firm mind, produced by a constant reliance on Providence. Mr. Howard says that, this, united with Cleanliness, enabled him to visit every abode of disease, uninjured.

These diseases are much less frequent now, than they were an hundred years ago. †

No preventative of the Measles, is yet discovered.

+ See, Fuxham on Air, &c. and Dr. Blane.

† See, Dr. Lind.

¶ 1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2. He was in the beginning with God.
3. All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.
4. In him was life; and the life was the light of men.
5. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.
6. There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
7. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light; that all men through him might believe.
8. He was not the light, but came to bear witness of the light.
9. He was a burning and a shining light: and he was a lamp unto his feet, and he gave them light, that they might walk in his way.
10. And the true light, which lighteth every man, came into the world.
11. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
12. He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
13. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.
14. This is the witness of John concerning Christ; when he saw Christ coming unto him, he said, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.
15. This is he of whom Moses saith, A prophet shall be like unto thee.
16. And this is he, of whom David saith, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.
17. And the same day John did baptize Jesus of Nazareth in Jordan.
18. And as Jesus stood up out of the water, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.
19. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

General Remedies.

1. Bloodletting. The Pulse is generally full, & hard; but sometimes, weak, & oppressed. Bleeding is in both cases equally proper, if other symptoms of irregular action appear. It is proper only in the beginning; & should then be very moderate.
2. Emetics. These are only to be employed when Nature has not discharged the bile: this sometimes allowable, where there is debility, to rouse the system.
3. Purges. These are safer than Emetics. Glauber's Salt, & Manna, are particularly proper; & should be repeated every day or two. There is perfect safety in giving purges while the tongue is moist.
Glysters are useful; & should be exhibited every day; & sometimes twice a day.
4. Cold Drinks - are always proper - particularly if acidulated.
5. Cold air. This should be used as a debilitating power.
6. Cold Bath. This has been used, with great effect, in Breslau in Silesia.
A person who, at London in 1665, had the plague; while he was delirious, escaped from his friends, plunged into the Thames; swam across; & was well.

7. By avoiding all the causes of excitement. Removing the feces, & urine, as soon as discharged; cleaning the mouth, & tongue; changing the linen, & sheets, every day; changing, & correcting the air, by making a fire, by twigs of trees; by pouring Nitric acid on Chalk; opening the furniture in the room; removing the curtains, & woodwork, & placing the patient in the middle of the room.

A Professor of Paris proposes, having an iron rod to go from the room, thro' the wall; so that one end will be in, & the other outside.

Opium is improper while the action is high. Blisters are improper at the begining. They may be applied, with advantage, about the third, or fifth day; according to Dr. Lind: when the disease is so great as to produce Coma, &c. & when obstinate vomiting comes on. And then they should be applied to the wrists, ankles, or thighs.

Remarks on the Application of Blisters.

1. They should lie on, only till they have drawn.
2. Muslin put between the blister & the skin, generally, prevents strangury.
3. Cabbage leaves are improper. Common Cerate is better. Bread & milk Poultice may be used, to take down inflammation.
4. The Cuticle should not be taken off.
5. It is better to apply a new blister, than to keep

38 the discharge from an old one.

Blisters act as local evacuants.

Sudorifics are improper till the Excess of Action is subdued; when Tartar Emetic is the best; both to obviate the debility, & septic tendency.

Stimulants are of three kinds. Diffusible, mixed, & durable.

The diffusible are, Wine; Porter, & other malt liquors; Volatile Salt; Ether; & Opium.

The mixed are, Bark, Garlic, & Mercury.

The durable are, the different kinds of Aliment.

Beside these, there are certain External Stimuli; such as, Blisters, & Sinapisms.

The diffusible stimuli, are of different degrees of strength. Wine should be first used; & at the beginning, in Whey; from which it may be gradually increased, both in quantity, & strength, or purity.

Dr. Campbell, of Lancaster, mentions a case in which he gave three quarts of Wine, pure, in a day. I have given a Gallon in 48 hours.

Wine, to have effect, should be given in small quantities at a time; & frequently. Constantly, about the Crisis of the fever. Neither need the Physician fear that he shall intoxicate his patient. It is almost impossible. Persons who would be injured, in health, by two or three glasses, will,

in this disease, bear as many quarts. I once lost a Patient by the prejudices of his parents. They would not suffer him to drink sufficiently of Wine; saying, that they could not think of his entering eternity drunk.

Wine should be given in greater quantities in the night, than in the day-time. And it will be well for the Physician himself, or a faithful & intelligent Student, to sit up with the Patient at this time.

From Wine, you may change to Porter. From that, to Volatile Salt. This may be given in doses of, from 5. to 20. grs. From this, to Ether, and after all, to Sulphur; which is the most powerful.

The presence of Septic debility may be known, from, a weak, & slow, pulse; high-coloured urine; black tongue; petechiae; bad smell; &c.

When this is the situation of the Patient; & the Stimuli, mentioned, fail; we must begin to give the Bark. It should first be given in Infusion. Then, in Huskam's Tincture. Then, in Substance. When it can not be given by the mouth; i.e. when the Stomach will not bear it; it may be administered by Glyster, from 3*lb.* to 3*ij.* at a time. If all this will not answer; Cottons dipped in a decoction, & applied to the body, have been known to do good.

40 Spirits may sometimes be used. But Wine is better. Its stimulus is more durable, & more kindly to the System.

Opium is the last of all. It is a stimulus; & does good only as it is so. It acts differently, on different persons. The quantity which induces sleep, in one; prevents it, in another. It removes Convulsions, Spasms, Tremors; & promotes sweat.

I was led to the use of Opium, in this disorder, from the relation of the following fact, by a Lady. A Gentleman, of Maryland, was sick of a very dangerous nervous Fever. He had passed 48 hours without sleep, when his Wife, thro' mistake, gave him a Table-spoonful of Laudanum; supposing it to be a mixture which had been ordered by the Physician, & stood by its side. The Laudanum threw him into a sleep; & he waked without the disease.

Rules for the Exhibition of Opium.

1. The less the deficiency of action, the less should be given.
2. The dose should be increased as the debility increases. Begin with small doses— from 5. to 10. gtt. The Pulse should always be felt to determine the dose.
3. It should be given in small doses, during the day, ~~as well as~~, the night. Increasing them in the night.

41

4. It should be laid aside, when the system is infectible to it, & other stimuli used.

It is proper for patients to sit up, only while their linen is changed. In this stage of the disease, many drop down dead in going to the close-stool chair. Cold Air, is improper in this stage of the disease; but Fresh Air, is Good. Fires are useful, to produce a circulation of air.

Dr. Flock relates a Case, of a Sailor on board a transport, who he, supposing him to be dead, ordered to be carried on shore, & buried; that he might not infect the rest. He was raised, from the hold, by a Tackle; & lowered, by the same means, into a boat. As they rowed to shore, a land breeze sprung up, which blew directly upon him. Before they arrived, he discovered signs of life. They carried him on shore, & placed him under a large apple-tree. He came to, perfectly, & recovered.

Cold Drinks are improper in this stage of the disease. Warm are better.

Purgings is not to be done at this time, unlesst the feces are accumulated. Dr. Campbell says, his patients had no discharge, by stool, for several days; & yet felt no inconvenience from not having. Glisters are improper, unlesst the feces are so acrid as to stimulate the intestines.

Considerable use, of the Parchments, may be made in this disorder. A Soldier was lying extremely ill, with this complaint, at New Brunswick. He was

12 informed that a Party, of British light-Horse, was entering the City. He started from his bed, & ran two miles, without stopping. When his terror had left him, he found himself well.

Fear, & Terror, are different. The former, is a Sedative; the latter, a Stimulant.

A Physician shoud inspire confidence. He shoud relate Cases, to his patients, of persons who have been worse, with the same disease, & have been cured. Knowledge of deaths, shoud be concealed from them. Old women, & weak men, shoud be denied admittance to them. Relations, if sent for, shoud be sent for privately. Good news shoud be told them. The Patients shoud be encouraged to make their Wills. The dread of death, & eternity, shoud be prevented from operating on their minds. A pious Clergyman, may be admitted. Where a Clergyman can not be obtained, The Physician shoud supply his place. The Understanding shoud be exercised, in this stage. Even the Will, may be employed to advantage.

The Remedies are,

1. Gentle Bleeding. The circumstance of the season, should determine us in regard to the quantity. If there is no Chill, bleeding is improper.
2. Gentle doses of Tartar Emetic. Not to puke much, or only to produce nausea. The Pulse should always be felt to determine.
3. Gentle Purges.
4. Blisters.

As action decreases in the System, Stimulants must be used.

5. Wine.
6. Volatile Salt.
7. Opium.
8. Cataplasms, & Fomentations, to the Feet.
9. Bitters.
10. Bark. In the manner before directed.

Bark is not, generally, given with safety, till the eleventh, or fourteenth day: but may be safely administered, if the symptoms attend.

- a. Tremors.
- b. Easy respiration.
- c. Absence of thirst.
- d. If gentle sweats should come on; even if they are partial.

There is often a cough comes on, at the end of this Fever. But it should not prevent the use of the Bark, if there is no inflammatory action in the Pulse.

Is Mercury proper at this stage of this Disease? I have but one solitary fact in support of such an opinion. About a year since a Gentleman was seized with a true Typhus, after an inflammatory fever, which continued 20 days, & gave rise to visceral obstructions. Mercurial Ointment 3lb, was ordered to be rubbed in on the side. The day, but one, after, he was much better; his eyes, lively, & sparkling; & no febrile action in his pulse. He said he was well, only his mouth was sore, as the

15^o

Frenzess of his mouth increased, he recovered his health; & never had a return of the fever.

Sometimes there is a troublesome Vomiting, at the Close of this disease. Where an Emetic would not be proper, a little Camomile Tea, or infusion of Columbus root, may be given. If these fail; Rivenius's mixture; or Volatile Salt, & lime juice, during their effervescence, made palatable by the addition of Sugar & Water.

Sometimes there is a pain in the Head, which may be relieved by smelling to Camphorated Spirits, &c.

Sometimes Tremors, & Wakefulness remain; These are cured by Opium.

A Deafness, & diarrhea, sometimes occur; which are relieved by Sardanum, & Testaceous powders.

After the Crisis, Patients still require Medicine.

The Symptoms of Convalescence are, Wakefulness; puffed Legs, from mere debility; ulcers, from blisters; abscesses, in the parotid, & inguinal glands; vomiting, particularly in the morning, when the stomach is empty; except, or defect, of appetite; want of memory; weakness of the moral faculty; fatuity; sometimes, mania; hair falling off, or turning grey; a drawing voice; costiveness; chills; & a feverish state of the body in the afternoon.

The Remedies are -

1. Diffusible Aliments. Broths, White-meats, Oysters, Chocolate, &c. The stimulus should be very moderate. A Gentleman, in the state of convalescence, ate very heartily of Veal Cutlet & Gravy. The consequence was, a relapse.

Patients, at this time, have greater appetite than strength to digest; from hence it arises that they often grow fat, very speedily, after a fit of sickness.

A Lady, a patient of mine, after having been sick six weeks; was more fleshy, on coming down from her chamber, after her recovery, than she was, when she first went up with her distemper.

2. Cordial, & nourishing drinks. Porter, & malt liquors; which are better than wine; that being too stimulating.

3. Business, of every kind, must be delayed. Particularly, that which exercises the mind much in thinking. Mirth & pleasure must be avoided.

4. Fuxham's Tincture: The exercise of Gestation; preserving a moderate warmth; by close rooms; avoiding re-infection; & opening medicines: removing the blankets; & in short, every thing which the patient had about him, during his illness: all tend to restore, & strengthen him.

If swellings appear in the parotid, or inguinal,⁴⁷
Glands; they must be ripened by digestive plasters.

In all Fevers, strict regard should be paid to
the Character, & conduct, of Nurses. They are apt
to give food at improper times; or improper food;
& to be careless about the nice administration of
medicines. For this reason, in Critical Situations,
the Physician should always sit up, & watch,
himself, with the Patient.

The Plague.

For the History of this disease, see, Dr. Cullen.

From various sources, I have derived the following
information concerning it.

1. It appears to be propagated only by the touch, or
at a feet distance.

When the Plague was in London, in 1666, 10,000
people escaped it, by retiring to Ships. That they
were not protected by the smell of the Tar is proved
by this circumstance. The people of Wapping, who
live among Tar, had it in common with others.

Dead bodies do not communicate the infection,
by their stench.

2. The Contagion lies concealed from one, to three
years, in Cloaths: and has been known, after such a
length of time, to produce the disease.

It generally appears, after having been taken into the body, in three or four days. And never remains concealed, longer than fourteen days. In cases where it arises from inoculation, it commonly, shews itself in four days. It is rendered more mild by inoculation; tho' not prevented, like the Small Pox, from a second fev'ree. A Physician, at Moscow, inoculated himself, every time the plague became epidemic. By this means, he had it lightly; & never more than once during its visitation.

3. A Person, who has taken the plague, can infect by his breath, before it has appeared on his body. Its particular effects are very different. Sometimes it produces instant death.

4. It creates except of irregular action: Bubos, & Carbuncles.

5. It terminates, generally, on the third, or fifth. day. Sometimes runs on, to the eleventh, fourteenth, & twenty-first. And sometimes, is of still longer duration.

6. Persons are subject to its return. Those who take it most easily are, people using much venery; new-married people; pregnant, & lying-on, Women.

7. A few Physician told Mr. Howard, that if the pulse, on the side of a humor, was regular; all was well. And vice versa.

8. Great vivacity of the eye, with a turbidness of it, is a sign that the infection has

49

taken. +

9. It prevails in all seasons of the year. Particularly, in hot seasons.

10. It rises spontaneously.

I am confirmed in this opinion by Dr. Ross, of this City. He resided six years in Constantinople. He tells me that, it generally begins after a warm, & wet spring.

11. The Treatment is the same with other diseases from excess of irregular action, without inflammation. Dr. Sydenham should be particularly consulted on this point.

The Preventatives are,

Bleeding: Fires kept constantly in the room: the avoiding infected rooms, & cloaths: vinegar: Dr. merbroeck used to wash himself with vinegar, on which he much relied, before visiting his patients. One day, he was called out, suddenly, to visit a nobleman, ill with the Plague, without having time to make use of his vinegar. Whether from his fears, or from his not having washed himself, he caught the disease. He had it slightly; & recovered. Vegetable diet, is another preservative.

+ Lee, a Book written, by a Ladler who lived, at the time of the Great Plague, in London. The Writer mentions a Man, who had an open & running issue in his leg, who, when in company, knew, by a smarting in the issue, when any infected person was in the room.

May it not be, from this effect of Spices, that they are said to be preventatives.

Mr. Howard mentions that, the Greeks, who keep Lent very severely, never take the infection during the time of Lent.

Hurricanes, & Earthquakes, are, also, preventatives. Wine, & Sugar, are very great preventatives. The Plague never has prevailed, in any great degree, where the use of these is common.

The Vintage, at Mofille, checked it; by the extraction of Fixed Air.

Like the Typhus, it may be prevented by an Emetic.

It much impairs the memory.

The Plague is much less fatal than formerly. Indeed, the accounts of its fatality have been much exaggerated. This may be accounted for, from the following circumstances. — Physicians, in Turkey, are not paid for their attendance on patients who die; except, those who die of the plague. Beside, Debtors, who are pursued by their Creditors, cry out, from their houses, that the Plague is within. In addition, during the plague, all deaths, from whatever cause, are attributed to it.

I hope, if ever the Plague appears in this country, none of us will disgrace our profession by flying from it. We ought, in such situations, ever to remember the memorable saying of the great Sydney —

"Whenever we are placed in a situation where we can not preserve our lives without committing a mean action; we should consider ourselves as called upon to deliver them up."

The Yellow Fever.

This disease is principally known in the West Indies; where it is a spontaneous disease; & never contagious. It prevails, chiefly, in the Winter, & Spring. It is contagious when exported.

When it was in this City it was introduced by Cloaths of a young man, who died of it in Barbadoes, which were packed up, & sent to his friends. From the cloaths, it was communicated to the family; & from the family, to the Citizens. It proved uncommonly fatal, & distressing.

For the History, see, Dr. Hume.

A most exquisite soreness of the precordia, is a pathognomonic sign. - The yellowness comes on about the third, or fifth, day.

A few that I visited, told me he was very well; but yet was uneasy. Suddenly he called for the pot, & discharged a stool of the appearance of molasses. He died in about two hours. +

See, Drs. Hillary & Blane.

All hemorrhages are unfavorable; & molasses-like stools, particularly so. †

Small boils, breaking out on the body; & a smear by appearance, on the breast; are very favorable. ‡

Of the Cure.

Dr. Mitchel, of Virginia, says, that Emetics, in the beginning, often cured the disease. And that, taking about 3 or 4 pints of blood, before the action of the system took place, often prevented it.

Sudorifics are useful as preventatives.

After the disease is formed, the Remedies, generally, to be used are,

1. Bleeding. ♀

2. Purging. Lenient purges as Glauber's Salt.

3. Cool Air, & Cold Drinks.

Where there is not great septic debility, or diphtheria, blisters may be used.

Bitters, particularly Columbus Root, are proper to stop vomiting.

Emetics are improper, in general; & Opium always.

† See, Mr. Mott.

‡ See, Dr. Hume & Cheney.

♀ See, the Case of Sir Francis Wyndham, in Dr. Sydenham.

The Bilious Remitting Fever.

This Disease is common every where.
For the History, I refer you to Dr. Coughorn.

The Remedies are—

1. Bleeding: when there is too much action in the System. But bleeding is not always proper. In this we must be regulated by the circumstances of the season.

When there is a mixture of Inflammation with it, it puts on symptoms of the Hepatitis. From that it is distinguished, by coming on, or going off, like a Remittent, or Intermittent, Fever.

2. Vomits. Tartar Emetic is the best. If these can not be used; whether from strong dislike, or, in women, from Pregnancy, — then—

3. The most Lenient Purges, are proper.

4. Blisters.

5. Bark. If it disagrees with the stomach, liquid Laudanum, or Lime juice, may be added. +

Visceral obstructions should not prevent our giving the Bark.

There is a species of this fever, which frequently appears; & to which I have given the

+ See, Dr. Balfour.

name of

Febicula.

It is a slow fever, with Chills. The patient is not confined to his bed; but is able to wait upon the Physician. The Pulse is, uniformly, quick, & weak.

The Remedies are - Blisters, & Opium.

The Cholera Morbus.

It occurs, in this City, in the months of July, & August; & is the first disease which attacks, after the effects of the Cold Weather are gone.

Its most frequent Cause is, a cool damp air, after a very sultry day.

The discharges are, generally, upwards & downwards. Sometimes, only downwards. Sometimes, only upward.

The pulse is small, weak, & irregular.

For the particular History of this Disease; See, Cullen's First-lines.

Of the Cure.

The first thing to be done is, to wash out the Alimentary Canal, with Warm water, or Milk & Water. Next, give Laudanum; begining with small doses; unless you are called in late in the disease.

Demulcent Glysters should be exhibited, with addition of Laudanum. And warm Opiate plasters may be applied, with advantage, to the belly.⁺ This is the treatment of the spontaneous Cholera.

Sometimes there is an accidental Cholera, arising from the too great use of ripe summer fruits, or unwholesome aliments.

The whole College, at Princeton, of about 60 Students, were once, suddenly, taken with a violent purging. They had eaten, plentifully, of Pigeons for dinner. It was the time of Poke-berries; & the Pigeons feed on them. It was supposed that the pigeons had affected the Students, from having fed on the berries.

Arsenic, & some other poisons, produce the Cholera. The Cure, in such cases, consists—

1. In Evacuating the contents of the Stomach.
2. In the use of Demulcent Glysters. Milk, &c.
3. In Dilution.
4. Lessening the irritation of the System, by Opium.

A patient may puke two or three days, without throwing up the irritating cause.

Dr. Robart had a patient, for whom he prescri-
bed Sal. Glauber. 3*ij*. His apprentice, by mistake, sent the

+ See, Edinb: Med: Essays.

56 same quantity of Arsenic. The patient, after taking it, was seized with the most violent pain. The Dr. was sent for. On enquiry, he discovered the cause. He first threw in demulcents by the mouth: then by Glycer; & completed the cure, by Opium.

The Dysentery.

Contagious: frequent mucous or bloody stools, while for the most part, the alvine feces are retained; gripes; tenesmus.

The Proximate Cause is, An excess of irregular, or defect of regular, action; with a constriction of the Alimentary Canal.

There is, probably, some ruling disease in each season, of which every other disease, in some measure, partakes. - May not the Dysentery which accompanies Remitting, &c. Fevers, be those fevers turned in upon the Intestines?

Most of the Dysenteries, which appear here, are symptomatic. The reasons which lead to this opinion are these.

1. The Idiopathic, disappears at the coming on of Winter; but the Symptomatic, does not. Now, Dysenteries prevail here in the Winter.

2. In this Country, the Dysentery is most common at high places; while the low places around have Intermittents.

3. - This disease is more common & fatal in the Country, than in the City.

It is more mortal among the Negroes, than among the White people. †

Summer Fruits have been unjustly accused as the Cause. †

Salt diet is a preventative of this Disease. Farmers are apt to consume their Salt meat in the Winter; in this they do improperly; they should eat it rather in the Summer.

It is most fatal to old people, women, & children. Particularly, the latter.

For the History, see, Cullen.

The Treatment must vary in proportion to its combination with other diseases; & the season of the Year. - The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding. ♀

2. Vomiting. ♀

3. The most Lenient Purges. Cream of Tartar; Glauber's Salt; &c. They should be given every day, or every other day, while the disease continues.

Tarax, & Rheubarb, are improper.

+ See, Dr. Hume. † See, Tifrot's African people.

♀ See, Sir John Pringle. ♀ See, Sydenham.

58 Salt & lime juice, are used by the West India negroes, with advantage.

4. Glysters. + They should be of a demulcent nature. Cold Water, & Ice Water, are recommended by Dr. Rosa, an Italian physician; & by him, found to be proper even in the Colic.

5. Opiates - at night: & in the day-time, when there is great irritation of the alimentary Canal.

6. Diluents. Whey, Flax-seed tea, mullein tea, mallow tea, & cold water.

7. Demulcents. The white decoction, mullein boiled in milk, blackberry-root tea, mutton fat boiled in milk, & Flour Cake. [‡]

Broths may be used in the close of the disease; tho' not in the beginning. [?]

8. Blisters - to the bowels, or extremities.

When this disease is the Febris introversa of Dr. Sydenham, his practice should be followed. This was to blister the fifth day, if other remedies failed; & exhibit an Anodyne at night; &

9. To give bark in the morning, if remission appeared, or earlier, if there was great debility. In doing this it is of no consequence whether the disease is Idiopathic, or Symptomatic.

+ See, Dr. Sydenham. ‡ See, Dr. Buchan.

?

D. Senae.

To prevent re-infection, keep the room as clean as pos-
sible.

Dissections shew the inflammation, in this disease, to be
seated, principally, in the lower intestines.

The unfavorable Symptoms are,

Tenesmus, & Strangury, which are cured by Opium;
restlessness; sore throat; & a squeaking voice; after
which, they seldom recover.

A troublesome Diarrhoea sometimes fol-
lows this disease. This is to be cured by the use
of Port Wine; & a Glycerin of the following ingre-
dients -

Pulv. Ipecac. 3ii {
Saud. Liquid. 444 vcl & 2 gtt. }
Rice, boiled to a jelly 3viii

mixed together; & injected every day: adjoining, Gen-
tle Exercise; & a generous Diet.

Is there no way of preventing this disease?
In confirmation of an opinion that there may
be, I shall relate the following facts.

A Captain had the disease break out in his
Company. He was told that, if he gave a dose of
Salts to each of his men, who had not had the purg-
ing, he would prevent it. Having no salts, he made
them drink plentifully of salt water; & they escap-
ed it. - Since the war was over, he had it break
out in his neighbourhood, & in his family. He had
but 10lb of salts. He gave a dose to each of his chil-
dren, who had not had it; & distributed the rest

among his neighbours. He recommended Butter-nut Physic to the rest. The use of it was attended with the same beneficial effects as formerly.

I shall conclude this account of the Dysentery by a relation of two facts.

A Dysentery has been seen, in this City, by the late worthy Dr. Clarkson, to terminate, suddenly, in a profuse Salivation.

In a patient of my own, a Dysentery, probably a febris intussera, terminated, suddenly, in an Ophthalmia & Rheumatism. It was remarkable, that tho' the Pulse, during the dysentery, was so low as hardly to be felt; yet after the Rheumatism had seized, it rose so high as to make bleeding necessary: which was done, with, advantage.

There is frequently a species of the dysentery, arises - with symptoms in the same degree, & analogous, to the Fabricula; which I have called -

Dysentericula.

This is cured by Blisters; & the Bark.

Intermitting Fever.

For the History, see, Cullen's First Lines.

For the Varieties, his Synopsis.

This Fever becomes, more or less, Remitting, as there is more or less of irregular action.

Old, and weakly, people, are most subject to the Quartan.

There have been various opinions concerning the Cause of the Recurrence of the Fits.

Dr. Cullen supposed it to be owing to the force of habit; & a certain influence of the Heavenly bodies.

The Theory of Dr. Brown was, that it arose from the Recurrence of Debility.

The great disposition of the body to acquire habits; & the force of habit; seem to favor, in part, Dr. Cullen's Opinion.

May not Association of Ideas, have some share in producing the Recurrence of the Fits?

Of the Cure.

The two great desiderata in the Cure of Intermittents are,

1. To Conduct & moderate the Paroxysms.
2. To prevent their return.

Before mentioning the Remedies, it will be proper to give a few directions for assisting the Physician to know when an Intermittent is present.

This he will learn -

1. From the nature of the reigning Epidemic.
2. From the length of the Cold Fit.
3. From the discharge of Bile in the morning.

Patients in the paroxysm are still the subjects of medicine.

The remedies, To conduct & moderate the paroxysms are -

1. Heat. This is best communicated by placing the patient in a warm bed; & administering Warm drinks. I have found warm punch the best.

2. Opium.

The Remedies, To prevent their return are - either palliative or radical. The palliative are,

1. Laudanum. Five or Ten drops every hour before the fit. Five drops every hour, for six hours; or ten drops every hour, for three hours.

2. Stramonium, or Tobacco, applied to the wrists or ankles.

A man bound a leaf of Tobacco on his wrists, just before the expected Fit, which prevented the attack; & he had it no more.

3. Certain Aromatics. Nutmeg, &c.

4. Bitters, mixed with Astringents.

5. The Spider's Web, & Juice.

6. Sweating before the fire; & using spirituous liquors at the same time.

7. Riding on Horse-back.

8. Terror. A patient of mine, just before the recurrence of the fit, was sitting by a fire. He threw some fowlers on it. The sudden blaze, which they gave, set the chimney on fire. This accident terrified him greatly. In the mean time the fit was pasted by; & he never had a return of the fever.

9. The Cold Bath.

10. Lightning. - While I was in Edinburgh, the Infirmary was struck with lightning, when Dr. Hope was prescribing. The Dr. himself was lightly affected; & so were all the patients. The patient for whom the Dr. was prescribing, had an Intermittent; & was so particularly affected, as never to have a return of the disease.

The Radical remedies are-

1. Bark. It should be given, in large doses, both before, & after the fit: increasing the quantity, as the time for the coming on of the fit approaches. It should always be given in substance, if the stomach will bear it. The Tincture, in the beginning, is always dangerous; & is proper only as a restorative. If it purges, it may be combined with Opium; if it binds, with rhubarb.

After the Disease is broke, a few preventative doses should be taken.

Where there is difficulty in giving it to Children, it may be quilted into their waistbands; or they may be immersed in a Bark bath.

2. Where Bark fails, Dr. Blane recommends Zinc. He says he has used it, with advantage; & I can easily believe him. I suppose it acts a milder stimulus than the bark.

3. Where this fails, Blisters may be used. I have employed them with certain & constant success; both in my private practice, & the Hospital. And I will venture to stake my reputation on their success alone. - If these should fail -

4. Bleeding is very proper. This is seldom necessary till the setting in of Winter; when some degree of Inflammatory Diathesis takes place in the System. This is equally proper in Tertians & Quartans. - If this fails -

5. Mercury may be tried.

6. The last remedy is, a Change of Air: very much recommended by Dr. Sydenham.

Vernal Intermittents permit of the opening of a Vein.

It used, formerly, to be thought that Vernal Intermittents were healthy. This we may learn from the Case of James II. of England; who died of this Fever. His Physician refused to stop the fever - telling him that -

An Intermittent, in the Spring,
Was physic for a King.

This James allowed might do for a young King; but that it improper for an Old one.

65

Vomits are unnecessary, in this disease, unless
Before the disease is formed; & where a great nau-
sea is felt.

This disease conceals itself under the forms
of many diseases.

1. Coma, & apoplexy. Cured by blisters, & the bark.
2. Convulsions. Cured by Opium, & the bark.
3. Congestions.
4. Cholera.
5. Periodical Head Ach.

No one Epidemic has so extensive an influence
as the Intermittent Fever. It is combined even
with the Puerperal Fever.

Of Prognosis in Fever.

This was once an important part of the Science
of Medicine: when the art was confined in the
hands of Priests; who threw a veil of mystery over
every thing. But, on the separation of the Pro-
fessions, the Prognosis became less important; &
is now very little attended to.

Before delivering the Prognosis, in particular;
I shall make a few remarks on the famous doc-
trine of Critical Days.

There is a fashion in Medicine, as well as in Draps. And various opinions have been supported, & neglected, at different times. This has been very much the case, with the doctrine of Critical days. Hippocrates was the Father of it: & it has been generally believed till Dr. Brown, who made war upon it, probably for no other reason than its being espoused by Dr. Cullen, has thrown much ridicule upon it. Yet many circumstances favor this doctrine. The Readiness of the Grecian Climate, & the simplicity of their manners, gave a regularity to the period of their Fevers, which we, in our present situation of Climate, & dissipated manners, ought not to expect. The Observations of Hippocrates will, however, apply better to us, in this our infant state of society, than to most of the European Countries: & particularly, than to Britain.

Cries take place on Even, as well as Uneven, days. Perhaps the present mode of treating Fever, may occasion this.

Dr. Balfour gives up the idea of Critical Days, & mentions Critical Periods. He ascribes their occurrence to the Influence of the Moon.

As the full & change, take in twelve days of the Month, it is possible accident may have some share in forming Dr. Balfours Theory.

I shall, before concluding this short History of Critical Days, make two Remarks which have

67

Some weight in establishing the opinion that
the Doctrine of Critical Days has some foundation
in Nature.

1.

Where there has been an universal consent of
mankind, for many ages, to one Doctrine; it ap-
pears extremely probable that there must have
been something of the kind to give rise to the
Doctrine.

2.

There is no Error where there is not some truth.
For the very existence of error, proves the prior
being of Truth; as a Counterfeit, presupposes a
True, Coin.

I go on, now, to deliver the Prognosis which
may be formed from Symptoms. Here I shall,
principally, depend on my own observation; al-
ways mentioning my authority for any thing
noticed which has not happened in my own
Practice.

1.

From the Pulse. Volumes have been written on
this subject. We read, with astonishment, of the
distinctions, & sagacity, of Solans; & of the vermi-
cular, &c. Pulse. All these minute distinctions
have been rejected by Dr. Cullen.

The Slow Pulse, deceives in Old people, in
Children, & in the Dying: & all are fallacious
in foretelling the termination of Disease.

68 Some people, in good health, have the Intermittent pulse, reckoned so generally among the unfavorable, or fatal symptoms. A Child who, from taking too large a dose of Pink-root, had the Intermittent pulse, with sleepiness; was cured by taking a little Toddy. A Common remedy in South Carolina.

The Slow pulse, in Children, is alarming.

The Pulse, on the day of Birth, is from 130, to 140 strokes in a minute.

1st Year. from 108. . . . to 120.

2nd 90. . . . to 108.

3rd 80. . . . to 108.

4th, 5th, & 6th, very little varying from the 3rd.
7th about 72.

9th, 10th, & 11th, very little alteration.

12th Year, or after that, it becomes settled to the pulse of manhood - between . . . 50. . . . and . . . 72.

A full meal increases the pulse 12 strokes in a minute.

The Pulse is best felt in Sleep.

A Quick pulse is always alarming.

2.

From the Position of the Body. The natural position of the body, in lying, is on one side; in proportion as the patient varies from this, the symptom becomes alarming. - When the Patient

lies on his back, it is bad. Worse, when he lies on his back, with his legs drawn up. Worst of all, when he is constantly flipping down in the bed.

3.

From the Voice. A sharp, shrill, voice, is bad. A drawling voice is more favorable.

4.

From the Senses.

- a. The Eyes half-closed, unless in the Cholera, Dysentery, & Diarrhea, is an unfavorable symptom. One eye larger than the other: redness of the whites: involuntary tears: the whites of the eyes turned up: false vision: catching at moats, or flies, in the air: picking at the bed-cloath'r, as if hunting for something: defect of winking: mistiness, or glassiness, of the eye: want of feeling in the eye: are all very bad symptoms. Blindness, is fatal. Voluntary Tears, is a favorable sign.
- b. A Tinnitus aurium, is unfavorable. Deafness, is both a good, & a bad, symptom.
- c. Insensibility to Cold, & burning, & want of feeling: are unfavorable.

d. Indistinct speech, & a faltering tongue, indicate delirium. The darker, & drier, the tongue; the more unfavorable. But dryness may proceed from the Patient's having slept with his mouth open; therefore the Physician should always enquire whether he has just woke. Tremor of the tongue,

is bad. A return of Taste, is favorable. Particularly for articles of artificial diet. Coffee, & Tobacco. Moisture of the Tongue, is always favorable. It begins first on the edges, & tip; & spreads, gradually, over the whole. A blackness of the tongue sometimes remains, four or five days, after the crisis. This is not to be feared. Some drunks, & fiddlers, give a darkness to the tongue. Black-berry jelly, &c.

There is no great danger while the Tongue is white. A smearing, on the ridge, or tip, of the Tongue, indicates a remission.

e. A fur, or viscid humor, on the teeth; & a dryness of them; are bad. A Gnashing, is fatal.

f. Lips, & jaws, hanging down; is bad.

g. A sore throat; is bad.

h. Tremors; & subcutaneous tendinum; are very unfavorable. Coldness of the extremities; bad. I have observed a coldness of the wrist, when the hands were of their natural redness, & warmth. This symptom is fatal. — A coldness up to the knees, & elbows; is generally fatal. Yet I have seen a case of recovery after this had taken place. This was the case with the former Swedish Minister here. I left him at night, after having directed him to use Wine freely, hardly expecting him to live thro' it. In the morning, I sent a student to know whether he was alive or no; & was greatly surprised, & rejoiced, to hear that he had recovered.

5.

From the Excretions.

a. Pale urine, is bad: as it shews stricture, & great weakness. Dark, flame-coloured, & bloody urine; are all bad. - Sediment in urine is favorable. It is no sign of Crisis, in the Rheumatism. +

b. In the stools, every departure from nature, is unfavorable. When the stools are liquid, or without smell, it is bad. Green stools, ~~shew an Except of Bile;~~ white stools, a defect of it. - A natural stool, once a day, is Critical.

A discharge of flatus per anum, with noise; is a favorable sign: as it shews command of the Sphincter. - Involuntary stools are bad. - Worms, about the Crisis, are favourable.

c. Partial, & profuse, sweats; are bad. Profuse sweats are best when they occur on the days supposed to be Critical.

A putrid, & cadaverous, smell of the body; is bad.

A slippery feeling; is good.

Mader, is better than Sudor.

d. In the Tail Fever, Abscesses in the groin, & throat; are salutary. - Sores, in other parts of the body, are good, if they occur early in the disease; but always bad, in the close of a long fever.

+ When a patient can void his urine sitting, or standing, it is better than if he does it lying, or involuntarily.

Old Sores, which have dried up in the beginning, opening again, at the close; afford a favorable symptom. The same may be said of blisters.

A Priapism, at the close, is a good symptom.

Hemorrhages, at the close, are bad. Particularly, from the Kidneys, & Anus.

Hawking, & spitting, are favorable.

c. A Hippocratic face, is very bad. Resembling Ancestors, suddenly, when no resemblance had been before observed; is very unfavorable. A Woman who was sick of a Flux, just before her death, resembled her Grandmother; tho' no such likeness had been seen before. - A fallen look, with the natural colour in the face, is bad. This is particularly observable in Hydrocephalus internus.

d. Silent delirium, is bad. Laughing, is bad.

Croppings, in the end of the disease, is good. Firmness of mind - is good. Asking for things not commonly made use of as food - is bad. - A disposition to be witty, is a good sign.

e. Cold breath; & a rattling; are both bad.

f. Swallowing with a noise; one or two swallows at a time; doing it hastily; are all bad.

i. Sneezing, is good.

j. Sleeping, at night, or in the morning, is good: & generally accompanies the crisis.

73

The Return of Sleep, & the Appetite, are the most unequivocal signs of a Crisis.

No one sign, separately considered, is certain: & it is only from the union of symptoms, that we can form any tolerable judgement of what will be the Conclusion.

I have known Cases in which almost all the bad symptoms have been present, & still the patient recovered: & others, where all the good appeared, & the patient died.

I have known two recoveries after the Cadaverous smell.

I have known one recovery where the patient had had a low, & absent, pulse, 36 hours.

I have had one patient who had a typhus twenty days. He could neither see, hear, or swallow: yet was recovered by Glysters of Madeira Wine, Bark, & Laudanum.

From all this, we may learn two things.

1.

Not to prognosticate in Acute Diseases; but always, where we can not evade giving an answer, to make it equivocal.

2.

Never to give over a Patient. Always remembering the motto of a London Physician—

"Dum Spicat, sperabo."

Pneumonia.

The Remote Causes are, Fatigue, Intemperance, & Cold. The most frequent is, cold air, applied to the lungs.

The Exciting Cause is, most commonly, Heat. Heat is a stimulus; which, when applied to the body, in this very excitable state, induces indirect debility. This is proved-

1. By Pneumatic complaints attacking only in the Spring; or in warm weather in the Winter, when heat & cold alternate.
2. From their not being known in Sweden & Russia; owing to the uniform coldness of the Winter.
3. From their first attack being in a warm room, or warm bed.

Pneumonia is a disease of the whole system. And the lungs are principally affected, only, as they are more sensible to the operation of the debilitating cause.

There is no difference between Pleurisy, & Peri-pneumony; & they may be both comprehended under the general name of Pneumonia.

Dr. Cullen defines Pneumonia to be—"A pain in some part of the breast; accompanied with a difficulty

of breathing; a cough; & fever."

75

The generic signs of Pneumonia are,

1. A Pain, at first obtuse, then acute - in the breast.
2. Pain on inspiration; & the patient can not lie on the side affected.
3. a dry Cough: sometimes, attended with blood.
4. Pulse, full, & soft, sometimes; generally, hard, & full.

Pneumonia, is divided into -

1. Pneumonia Vera.
2. Nottae.
3. Typhoides.

Pneumonia Vera.

Obtuse pain, in the breast; acute, in the side; difficult respiration; Cough; pulse, full, & hard.

The Remedies are,

1. Copious Bleeding. This may be admitted to the quantity of 3140. It should be performed, to the fifth, seventh, & even to the fourteenth, day; if a hard pulse attends. - Bleeding does not prevent expectoration.

In alarming cases, a Physician must throw aside the care of his reputation, & think only of his Patient.

When I was at York-Town, I was called in to consult with a German Physician. He had bled the patient three times. I advised a fourth bleeding. The German left me; protesting, that he would have no hand in the

When Dr. Cullen was a young man, soon after he had begun to practice, he was Physician to a gentleman ill of the Pneumonia. He had bled the patient plentifully, at several times; & tho' he considered the repetition as essential to his recovery, he was afraid, that should any misfortune happen, & the gentleman die, it would be fatal to his reputation. - The family expected so much the death of the patient, that they asked Dr. Cullen, if a Clergyman might not be sent for. He consented. After his arrival, the Dr. related to him the situation of affairs. He said, that the gentleman might die after a repetition of the bleeding; but that he certainly would if it was not done. He took notice of his own situation: & concluded with desiring the Clergyman to get it done: telling him, that should the man die, tho' it might be fatal to him ^{self}, as a Physician; it could be no injury to him as a Clergyman. The Minister engaged to use his endeavors. - After the Dr. was gone; he went in, to the sick man. "You are," says he, "very ill; but there seems to be no necessity for your dying yet. We Clergymen, are much among the Sick. These Physicians think they know every thing: but old-women, & Clergymen, know many things. Come! I will be your physician, for once. Suppose you send for the Bleeder, without the Dr's knowing it, & have a little more blood taken away. I will answer for consequences." The gentleman consented; & in consequence of that bleeding, recovered. The Clergyman afterwards, gave

77

Dr. Cullen the Credit of the Cure; & this laid the founda-
tion of his future eminence.

2. Lenient purges, & glysters.
3. Nauseating medicines.
4. Blisters. These are proper at every time after the ir-
regular action is subdued, by bleeding. When the
inflammation is local, they should be applied in the
third day of a Pneumony.
5. Demulcent drinks.
6. Moist & warm vapor, from simple water, or vinegar
& water, drawn into the lungs. By this means, Dr.
Stahl says, he has snatched his patients, as it were, ē
Cymba Charontis. It is to be used about the fifth
day.

Volatile Alkali is an excellent medicine. Acts
by stimulating the lungs; & proves an expectorant.
From 5, to 7, grs. every hour.

Another medicine, to be used in the same in-
tention is, Dr. Cullen's Syrup: Made, by pouring half
a pint of boiling water on horse-radish; straining it
off, when cool; & sweetening, with Sugar, to the patient's
liking.

7. Opiates - are improper, in the beginning; but at the
close, where there is great irritation & debility, & the
action of the pulse is lowered; they are proper. Ten or
fifteen drops, of Laudanum, may be given the first
night; gradually enlarging the dose, as the de-
bility increases.

8. Cold air. This is proper only in the first stage; & is
not to be allowed after the expectoration has com-

menced. - In this disorder, the lungs are debilitated more, proportionally, than the other parts. For this reason, cold air is not to be so freely admitted in Pneumonia, as in the Small Pox, &c.

9. Heat, in a great degree, is to be avoided: as it brings on indirect debility.

10. Sitting up - is very proper; with the precautions formerly mentioned.

11. Sometimes, a general debility comes on. Then Laudanum, & madeira wine, are the remedies.

A negro, at Bristol, from bleeding was so much debilitated that he seemed going, very fast. He was recovered by laudanum, given in the night, with the plentiful use of Wine.

Pneumonia Notata.

Pain in the breast, & side: the Patient can lie only on one side, or his back, or not at all: no Cough: Pulse, sometimes, hard & full; commonly, soft & full; sometimes, soft & weak.

There is, in this disease, an effusion of Blood, or Serum, in the cellular substance of the lungs. This effusion is generally, of blood. The existence of it, is particularly proved by the Discoveries of Morgagni.

This disease attacks suddenly; & most commonly, in the night. I have ventured to call it the Aprolaxy of the lungs.

The Remedies are -

1. Very copious Bleeding. The bleeding if not plentiful, is of no use.

A methodist Clergyman, in this City, who was bled for this disease, lost 330, in 24 hours; & recovered. He preached, after, very often, in the open air. & died lately of a diarrhoea.

I have been twice seized with it, myself, in the night, without any notice; only once, I had a slight indisposition when I went to bed. On being so violently fix'd, I attempted to bleed myself: but was unable. I sent for a Bleeder; & lost 320. The next day I was so well as to be able to dine abroad, with company.

The blood, in this disease, is often dense; not often sisy.

2. Blisters - to the side, or breast.
3. Warm vapor, inhaled, into the lungs.
4. The Pediluvium.
5. Volatile Alkali.
6. Stimulating Drinker. Mustard whey.
7. Opium.

Cold air is to be avoided. - Demulcent drinks are unnecessary.

Pneumonia Typhoides.

The Proximate Cause is, small except of irregular Action, at first; but great deficiency of regular action, afterwards.

It terminates commonly in death, with hiccups, on the third, or fourth, day.

Genl. Lee, died of this disorder.

It is, sometimes, accompanied with Crispelias; sometimes, with Milliary Eruptions; & sometimes, with Petechia.

The Pathognomonic Sign, is, its coming on with Vomiting.

It terminates, frequently, in a teacious Typhus.

Blood, drawn in this disease, is covered with a thin, livid pellicle.

The remedies are—

1. Bleeding. It is generally, improper in this disease.
2. if performed at all, must be very moderate.
3. Vomits.
3. Blisters.
4. Stimulants. Wine, Snake-root, Opium, &c.

5. Bark.

Inflammations end in -

1. Resolution. - 2. Suppuration. - 3. Gangrene.

Abscesses are often formed in this disease. They sometimes break; & sometimes, death takes place with the suppuration. - I have known two instances of Abscesses, without Cough. +

Hemothorax, sometimes, follows the Pneumonia.

Dr. Brown says, it follows copious bleeding. I should suppose it more frequently followed the want of it.

Catarrh.

A preternatural, or increased, discharge of mucus from the follicles of the Nose: Cough: Sneezing: & Fever.

The Proximate cause is, An excess of irregular action, in the arterial System.

The Predisposing cause is, The same as of Pneumonia; but in a greater degree.

Contagion is the most common cause of Catarrh.

The Catarrhs of the years 1733, '49, '61, '71, - 2, '89, & '90; arose from Contagion.

+ See, Med: Comment: Vol.

The Weather does not occasion it.

See, Dr. Cullen, for its History.

For an History of it, as it appeared here in 1789 & 90.
See, Corey's American Museum.

The Remedies are—

1. Bleeding. We should be governed by the pulse.

A methodist Minister was bled sixteen times, in six weeks. The blood, was always thin; & the pulse, always kept up.

2. Vomits, & nauseating medicines.

3. Low Diet. Milk, & Vegetables.

4. Diluting Drinks. Barley Water, &c. Where there is hoarseness, Dr. Cullen's Syrup.

5. Demulcent Drinks.

6. Blisters.

7. Vapor.

8. Opiates every night. When the Cough is troublesome, in the day-time.

I shall conclude this account, of Catarrh, with two Remarks.

1.

It is propagated, by air, to the greatest distance; affects the greatest number of people; & spreads with the greatest rapidity; of any disease whatever.

2.

It appears, that neither Climate, or Society, have much effect on it, to produce a difference.

Angina Inflammatoria.

It is divided into three Species,

1. Tonsillaris.
2. Pharyngea.
3. Parotidea.

For the History, See, Dr. Cullen.

The Remedies for the two first Species are -

1. Bleeding, from the Arm; & Cupping.
2. Lenient Purges. These should be always exhibited in a liquid form.
3. Tonics - as debilitants.
4. Neutral Salts. Of these, I have found Nitre the best. after some time -
5. A mixture of Oil, & Spir. Cb. - applied to the outside of the throat.
6. Gargles - may be used to cleanse the throat.
In the begining, they should be Sedative. A little Sage Tea & Honey; & Cold Water. As the disease advances, they should be a little more Stimulating. The Steam of warm water or vinegar.
7. Blisters. Behind the ears, & around the throat.
8. And if all others fail, to prevent the patient's sinking under the disease, Tracheotomy may be performed.

The Angina, like other Inflammations, is apt to end in suppuration. - It is liable to return with every Cold. - When there is an evident Suppuration, the Tonsils may be opened.

The Parotidea, is nothing more than, what is commonly called, the Mump: & is easily cured by a Purge or two.

The Rheumatism.

Pain in the large joints, & the muscles leading to them; a hard, & full, pulse; pain increased by external heat.

It is distinguished from the Gout,

1. By its generally attacking the large joints; whereas, the Gout, most commonly affects the small.
2. By its seldom affecting the Stomach; the Gout generally, affecting it.
3. By its being, commonly, a disease of the Poor; the Gout of the luxurious.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

For the History, See, Cullen.

The Remedies are -

1. Copious Bleeding.
2. Lenient Purges.
3. Nauseating Medicines.
4. Low Diet. Particularly Vegetable. The greater the inflammation, the lower should be the Diet.
5. Cool Air. The cooler, the better. The wrapping the limbs affected in flannel, is improper.
6. All heating applications, to the parts, are bad.

Opium is hurtful, while inflammation is present.
Cold Water, applied to the part affected, would seem, from the analogy between rheumatism & foundering in horses, where it is a remedy, - to be proper.

Lumbago, & Sciatica, are only varieties of this disorder; & are to be treated like it.

Lumbago, is often mistaken for the Nephritis. It is distinguished from it, by its not being accompanied with sickness, or vomiting.

Ptthifis Pulmonalis.

A wasting of the body; with fever; cough; & expectoration.

It is divided into three species.

1. Sthenic: With cough; fever; & hard pulse.
2. Mixed: With cough; constant fever, called Hectic; chilly fit; profuse sweats; &c.
3. Apathetic: With weak, & quick, pulse; less heat; chilly fits, sometimes; night sweats; & diarrhea.

I chose to call them Species, rather than Stages: as calling them stages, may lead to error.
I have seen the third species, first; & the first, last. - This was the case with the late Dr. Bond. His pulse was full, & his blood fiery, to the last. One of his latest actions was, to bleed himself: & he died in half an hour after.

General Remarks.

1.

- It is a disease of debility. This is proved,
1. From the Causes producing it. Hereditary weakness, with a peculiarity of shape; grief; inter-

mittents; Scrofula; pneumonia; asthma; hemoptysis; cataract; syphilis; external violence; long giving of suck; cold, & damp, air; & hypercatarrhs.

2. From the Constitutions most liable to it. Tradesmen, in confined places; those who lead sedentary lives; women of irritable habits, both of body, & mind; & inhabitants of great Cities.
3. From the Age. From Sixteen, to Thirty-six, people are most liable to be affected with this disease.

2.

It is a Primary Disease, of the whole System.
Ulcers, tubercles, hemorrhages, &c. which Dr. Cullen enumerates as the Causes, are not the Causes, but the Consequences, of this Disease. - This is inferred - +

1. From the quick pulse, burning in the palms of the hands, weakness, &c. which precede complaints of the breast.
2. From a Fact, related by Dr. Lind, That, out of 380 consumptive patients, one fourth were so from falls, bruises, & strains; received one, or two, years, before.
3. From the Causes which produce it. Cataract, &c. which, evidently, act on the whole System.
4. From the Remedies which cure it.
5. From its alternating with Rheumatism, & Madness: which are, evidently, & certainly, diseases of the whole System. - In two Cases, the Patients were cured by its going off in a rheumatism of the head. Van Swieten mentions one Case, where it became madness, & he died.

+ The first reason I could not procure: I have therefore placed the second, as fift. E.

I have known two instances of Hypochondriasis of two young ladies, ending in Consumption.

The debility, preceding death, generally, falls on the lungs; & the patients, commonly, die with rattles.

It is a general law of the system, that the exciting cause acts most on the weakest part. Now the lungs are the weakest part of the external surface of the body.

Let it not be objected, that the Consumption sometimes follows the Measles. This it never can do, unless there has been a Predisposing Debility; or, a debility bro't on by that disease.

Let it not be objected, that it follows Vomica. The weakest people, only, die of a consumption from vomica; or those, who have joined to it intemperance, bad air, &c.

nor, that it is produced by contagion.

Morgagni tells us, that Valsalva would never be present at a disfection where the patient had died of a pulmonary complaint. But, let it be remembered, that Valsalva was predisposed to Consumption.

In Portugal, they burn the cloaths of persons dying of Consumption.

I believe it possible for the disease to arise from Contagion. But first, a general debility must take place: & this begins in the lungs. What seems to countenance the opinion, is this - A family died of it, in Connecticut, negroes, & all. Here was evidently Contagion.

3.

The Debility is universal; & the lungs are affected only secondarily.

Loud singing, coughing, &c. become exciting causes, & thus produce inflammatory action in the system.

The Causes which produce this disease, are the same as those which occasion Pneumonia; & it is only a lesser degree of them which constitutes it.

I would, therefore, chuse to call it, Pneumonicula; or little Pneumony. - It is the same to Pneumonia; that Dysentericula is, to the Dysentery.

Pneumonia changes into Consumption, as Civilization advances.

For a History of the disease, see, Drs. Cullen, & Fothergill. The latter has chiefly copied Arctans.

Hope is inseparable from this disease. It is an universal self-deception. The patient always hates to own that he has the Consumption.

Of the Cure.

The Cure divides itself into three parts.

1.

The Preventing Stage.

The Precursors of Consumption, which point out this stage, are - a slight fever; pain in the breast; cough; flushing in the face; burning in the palms of the hands; & shooting pain in the side.

Here, the Physician ought to be alarmed.

The Remedies are -

Gentle Exercise; & the Cold Bath.

All debilitating business, must be avoided.

If the employment, of the patient, be injurious; he must quit it. - Damp, & Cold, Rooms, & Situations, must be forsaken. - The Diet, must be regulated. And all stimulating things, must be avoided. Sometimes the Pulse becomes full & hard; & then it will be proper to bleed. There is no more fine Preventative, than Occasional bleeding.

All Exercise is divided into

1. Active. Walking, running, &c.
2. Passive. Riding in a Carriage, swinging, &c.
3. Mixed. Riding on Horseback, &c.

The mixed Exercise, in this stage, is to be preferred. And riding on horseback is the best. When the debility is more advanced, sailing, should be used.

2.

The Cure of the First, & Second, Species is, the same.

The Remedies are -

1. Gentle Bleeding. The quantity drawn, should be less than in Pneumony; but the operation should be often performed. From Four, to 3 vi; may be taken every two, or three, weeks. It should be done, even at the expence of Medical Reputation: For the success will, eventually, increase your Fame. For

this, I have the authority of Dr. Mead; Sir John Pringle; & Dr. Cullen. 91

2. Low Diet. Particularly Milk, & Vegetables. Dr. Brown's Breakfast of Beef-stake is, in this species, certain death. Cow's Milk may be made to answer the purpose of every other, by accomodating it, by dilutions, &c. to the excitability.

When it is advisable to use animal food, the White meats should be preferred. And soft-boiled eggs, may be eaten, alternately.

Regard must be had to the degree of stimulus, even in Vegetables. - Every farinaceous aliment is proper.

When the disease is unfortunately combined with Dyspepsia; animal Food, tho' stimulating, must be used.

Six small meals a day, are better than three large meals.

3. Vomits. Ipecac is to be preferred. A panegyric on their use, is the whole design of Dr. Reid's Treatise on Consumption. Dr. Reid uses them indiscriminately. But after the Inflammation is taken down, they are certain death.

4. Demulcent Drinks. Syrups may be moderately used.

5. Evacuations. Iffues, Letons, Blisters, & Caustics. Their use is, to create an artificial weak part; & thereby to deliver the Lungs from Pethore. They should be large.

A gentleman, Twenty Six years old, had iiffues in each arm, 2. or 3. years; & was, eventually, cured.

6. Exercise of the Passive kind; called Gestation - accommodated to the Excitability of the System.

We should begin with the lowest species of it. Rocking in a Cradle.

A young lady was rocked two three hours, every day; till she acquired strength enough to ride. First, in a Carriage. Then, on horseback. After that, she took a voyage, to Europe. And is, now, perfectly well.

A young lady, who had all the Symptoms of Consumption, but the Cough, was so weak as to keep her bed. Her father, who was acquainted with the excellence of Exercise in this complaint, used to take her, every day, in his arms; bring her down stairs; place her in his Carriage; shut the door upon her; & then, gently agitate the carriage for a few hours. He continued this, till she acquired sufficient strength to bear riding two or three miles, very slowly, in a day, in the Carriage. After that, she got to riding on horseback, with him. And, at last, rode twenty miles a day. By this means, she recovered.

7. Opiates - used cautiously.

8. A moderate stimulus to the lungs. Particularly, gentle Heat. Stone Rooms.

I imagine, that the great benefit of Sea Air, arises from the gentle stimulus of Sea-salt exhalations, applied to the lungs.

Country Air, is a direct gentle stimulus. Particularly to Citizens. - The fumes of Resin, & Tar, act in the same way.

The Ancient Physicians sent their patients, with Consumption, to Lybia. Lybia, was a Pine Country. And the Stimulus of the Pine, acted as the Sea air.

Moderate Speaking, or Singing, may be useful in the same way. Mr. Adgate, formerly a Singing Master here, informed me, that several of his Pupils, in whom he perceived a tendency to Consumption, were perfectly restored by Singing.

The Germans have fewer Consumptions than any people in this State; tho' they live in Stove Rooms. This arises from their Universal Psalmody. Psalm-singing forms an essential part of their Education.

Too much Singing, often produces Consumption.

The celebrated Mrs. Arne, fell a martyr to her fine voice. The great exertions, in singing, which she made, threw her into a Consumption; of which she died.

9. Avoiding cold; night, & Damp Air; Cold, & Wet Feet; & Unwholesome Air. By wearing Cork Soals, Socks, &c. To procure equable determination, circulation, & heat.

10. Flannel Shirts, next the Skin. Thus promoting a determination to the surface of the Body.

11. A moderate Climate. A sultry July, or August, is as fatal as a variable March, or April.

Patients, from here, should be sent to South Carolina, New Providence, Bermuda, & Portugal. Jamaica, &c. those hot Countries, are bad.

To make a new Climate effectual, in any degree, to the restoration of Health; the Patient should make a stay, of at least, two years.

Atticus spent two years in Attica; where he went for a Consumptive Complaint.

3.

Of the Treatment of the Third Species; where Inflammatory Diathesis has been wated; or, has never been.

Here the Remedies must be different from those used in the two former Species.

Stimulants, are indispensably necessary in this Species. These divide themselves into-

1. Medicine.
2. Diet.
3. Exercise.

1.

The Medicines are,

The Balsams Capivi, & Peru: Pine bud Tea: Wild-Cherry Bark: Tar, & Turpentine, pills: Dandelion, & Horehound, Tea: Bitters: last, Opium; morning, noon, & night.

Bark is proper, as a preventative, before inflammatory Action has come on. +

It is likewise proper in this Species; tho' not so good as the medicines mentioned. +

2.

The Diet.

Here, the Patient may breakfast, dine, & sup, with Dr. Brown. Animal Food is highly proper; & a generous diet, in every particular.

Oysters have done wonders in this Species of Consumption.

+ See, Cullen's Materia Medica.

‡ See, Monroe.

A Continental Captain, from Maryland, was reduced extremely low, & had dieted himself almost to death; losing all hopes of his recovery, determined to enjoy the little remainder of his life according to his own inclinations. He lived freely. Drank Wine, & ateysters; & got well.

A Gentleman, from Delaware, who, much in the same way, made a like determination; lived well; & recovered.

3.

Excercise.

Riding on Horseback, is the best. Dr. Sydenham says it has succeeded even after Diarrhea has come on.

An English lady, who was so weak that her Husband was obliged to hold her on the horse while the servant led it, at length so much recovered her health as to sit without support. This Excercise was continued: & she got well.

Flannel should be worn next the Skin. - Warmth is better than Cold. - A Change of Climate, is proper.

It is of no use to infect the matter expectorated. As many are cured with ulcer, as without.

A patient, of Dr. Bond, had found lungs: as was found by opening him, after he had died of Consumption.

Here I shall make two Remarks.

1.

Those who have Consumption from Tuberclles, have it the worst.

The disease from Vomica is the most benign; it is attended with very little debility; & is frequently cured by nature alone.

A Ship Captain had a Pneumony in the Spring; & not being bled, it ended in a Vomica. The vomica burst; & he was, apparently, reduced to the last stage of Consumption. He had night sweats, &c. He made use of good Diet; got so as to ride in a Carriage; then on horseback; & he failed from here, six weeks since, perfectly well. Here the disease was cureable, because there was not general debility.

But a Consumption is not always curable, by these means. It often baffles the use of Diet, & every medicine. Yet it is not incurable; for it has been cured.

The means of performing this Cure, are such applications, as will give the same tone, as those people have, who are not affected with this disease.

These are-

1. War.
2. Labor.
3. Exercise.

The toils of War, & labor, are not always practicable; but Exercise, may ever be had.

Van Swieten says that, Sailors, & fishermen, have been cured, by turning Coachmen.

A long journey, is the most proper Exercise. Short Excursions, are hurtful. They excite an appetite, without creating equal powers of digestion. They sink the spirits of the patient. 97

Long journeys are, more particularly, proper for Women. The courage of women, is passive; that of men, is active. This will account for a fact, taken notice of by Sir William Hamilton. He says, after the Earthquake at Calabria; on digging into the ruins; the women were found with folded arms; as if they had immediately resigned themselves to their fate: but the men, were found with their arms extended; as if they had contended with destruction to the last.

The advantages which long journeys possess over short excursions, are these.

1.

A Constant succession of new Objects; which please the mind, & invigorate the body.

2.

A continual change of Air.

3.

The constancy of the Exercise.

Patients are so apt to disregard advice which is given to them on setting out on a journey, that I have drawn up a set of Directions, for my Patients to carry with them. +

The eagerness with which patients seize hold of every thing, under the name of a remedy, borders on Madness. On this account, a physician should, if possible, attend on his patient. Every Town - every Village - has its Quacks. And Prescriptions will be thrust upon him from barbers, taverns, & stables.

I shall conclude this Treatise, on Consumption, with two Remarks.

1.
Love of Health, like the love of money, levels all distinctions.

2.
Dr. Cheyne says - nothing is of so much importance to Mankind as Health; except their Eternal Salvation: & yet, there is nothing which Mankind so much neglect as their Health; unless it be their Eternal Salvation.

The Small Pox.

The Small Pox is a Disease of the Whole System.

For the History, See, Dr. Cullen, Huxham, & Hillary.

The Proximate Cause is, An Excess of Irregular Action in the Arterial System; from a Specific Contagion.

It is divided into two Species.

1. The Phlogistic, or Distinct, Small Pox.
2. The Typhoid, or Confluent, Small Pox.

Before going on to the Treatment of this disease, I shall make a few inquiries.

1.

How is the Disease propagated?

By Contagion. - By the breath; by the body; by cloaths; by air; by smoke; & Fire, does not destroy it.

It adheres to paper to so great a degree, as to have been communicated by paper.

It is propagated after death.

The matter may be preserved many months, if kept dry.

The Chinese preserve, in sealed boxes, for Years.

2.

How long does the Infection remain in the body, before it produces Fever?

Generally twelve, or fourteen, Days.
But I have heard of one Case, from Dr. Hock,
in which it remained Twenty Days. +

3.

Can we destroy, or lessen, the Contagion?

It may be lessened before the Fever is produced.
In Africa, they rub the body over with pepper;
& afterwards, immerse it in Cold Water.

4.

Is this an universally contagious disease?

It is not.

The Treatment of the Distinct Small Pox.

First, of the Eruptive Fever. The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding.

2. Purging - with strong purges; or milder ones more frequently repeated. As much progress should be made in debilitating the body, in this disease, in the space of one day; as in three or four days time, in Pneumonia.

+ The Third Enquiry being not obtained, the Fourth is put in its place. E.

3. Blisters - to the neck; if Coma, or Delirium, attend.
4. Sitting up in bed.
5. Cool, or Cold, air. A Person in London, who, contrary to the wishes of Sydenham, was kept very warm; was supposed to be dead. He was laid out; & the windows thrown open, in such a manner that a current of air came directly upon him. He revived; & was cured.
6. Cool, diluting, drinks.
7. Opiates. They should never be used till the Eruption is complete.

The Patients, sometimes, die of Pneumonia, or Cynanche Trachealis.

Of the Secondary Fever.

This is sometimes dangerous.

1.

From the great irritation of the Lungs, &c.

2.

From the viscosity of a mucus in the throat.

3.

From the quick subsidence of the Jewelling.

The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding, blistering, & Emetics.

It is necessary to be cautious in the use of Bleeding. The Pneumonia may be either Vara, Notho, or Typhoides. In the two first, bleeding is proper; in the last, it is not.

2. Mercury. This should be exhibited so early as to procure a salivation about the time of the Eruption. Mercurial ointment, may be rubbed on the throat.

I have seen this used, with advantage, in, at least, one hundred Cases.

3. The Swelling sometimes suddenly subsides. If it leaves the face, & appears in the limbs; there is no danger. The more the limbs swell, the better.

Here the Remedies are—

- a. Gentle purges.
- b. Bathing the hands, in warm water.
- c. Blisters, or stimulating cataplasms, to the neck.
- d. Opening the pustules, with a needle.
- e. Changing the linen every day.

D. Graham says, a foul shirt, in this disease, is like the poisoned shirt of Hercules.

By the use of these means, I have often seen a Cure; or, to borrow another happy expression from the same gentleman, a Resurrection, from this disease.

Two, or three, gentle purges should be given, after the Cure; & sometimes, a vegetable diet, is necessary.

Of the Confluent Small Pox.

The Confluent Small Pox, in most particulars, resembles the Distinct; with the Symptoms all in a higher degree.

It is chiefly distinguished, by the early eruption; & a diarrhea.

The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding - once, moderately.
2. Emetics.
3. Purges.
4. Cool Drinks; & Cool Air.
5. If the Symptoms of Typhus appear, Wine, & other stimulants, must be used. Bark, by mouth, & by Glycer. & Opium, three times a day.

The Incipient maculae, or livid spots, may be touched with a little spirit of Sea Salt, diluted with Syrup.

Of the Cuticular Small Pox.

Nurses, & Attendants on persons affected with the Small Pox, are, frequently, troubled with this disease. This has led many to suppose, that there could be a second infection. But there never can be, where there has been an eruption with high fever.

Dr. Sydenham, & Van Swieten, relate facts, where persons have had an Eruption, without Fever; & afterwards, an Eruption, attended with Fever. And vice versa.

104 It would seem, from these facts, that it is necessary the Small Pox should produce some impression upon the Whole System, to render it, ever afterwards, incapable of receiving a similar impression.
A Fever, & an Eruption, therefore, seem necessary for this purpose.

Children may be infected with the Small Pox in the Womb: even if the Mother has before had the disease.

I knew a person, in Kensington, who was born with the full Eruption: his Mother being then sick with the Small Pox.

For an Account of Inoculation, I refer you to my Medical Observations, & Inquiries.

The following Remarks, are the fruit of later Observation.

1.

A large Wound often prevents the Infection's taking; by the Blood's washing out the matter.

2.

A sharp Lancet should always be used; a dull one exciting too speedy an inflammation.

3.

A person has been inoculated, & a pustule appeared on the place; from which, matter has been taken, which has infected another person; tho' he, from whom it was taken, had not the disease.

4.

The Habit of body, must regulate the Preparation.

I inoculated a lady, who came here, for her health, from Maryland. She was very weak; was troubled with a Gouty Affection; with Dyspepsia; & much dreaded the disease. I prepared her, by causing her to eat animal food, morning, noon, & night; & to drink freely, of Wine. She had only twelve pox; & got well.

5.

Fresh matter produced the Disease in five days.

6.

I have seen a fresh pustule, two months after Inoculation.

7.

Two Women, passed thro' menstruation, during the Small Pox, without inconvenience.

The benefit of the Preparation depends, on the swiftness of the Change it produces. Those who have made a long preparation, frequently, have the disease as bad as in the natural way. Patients should not enter on the use of preparatives, till they are inoculated.

The preparative purges, should be fatal. Rheubarb, &c. Calomel, should not be used. Among many objections to its use, I shall mention only three.

1.

It effectually deprives us of all the benefits of the Good Regimen; for mercury always disposes the System to take Cold.

2.

It subjects patients, after inoculation, to trouble. Some, &c. in some cases, dangerous, glandular swellings. This will readily be admitted, by all who know the tendency Mercury has to stimulate the glandular parts of the body.

3.

All the good effects, of Mercury, may be procured by purges which do not subject the body, to either of the abovementioned inconveniences.

The purges, may be suited to the constitutions, &c. in some cases, even to the inclinations, of our patients.

The Measles.

The measles depends on a specific Contagion, applied to the External surface of the body, particularly, the Throat, & lungs; producing, The Proximate Cause, Except of irregular, or deficiency of regular, action, in the Arterial System.

It is divided into two Species.

1. The Vulgar.

2. The Variolous.

For the History, See, Dr. Sydenham & Cullen.

For a History of the Measles as they appeared, in this City, in the Year 1789, - See, Carey's American Museum.

The Precursor, then, was a Gumboil; or sore on the Tongue.

There is a great Variety in this Disease.

1. In the time of the Fever's attacking, after the reception of the disease. Fourteen days is the medium.

2. In the time of the Eruption, from the begining of the Fever. Generally the third, or fourth, day. Dr. Waters, told me one Case, where it was delayed, till the eighth day.

3. In the Abatement, or Continuance, of the Fever, after the Eruption.

4. In the varied appearance of the Eruption.

5. In the duration of the Eruption on the Skin.

I knew one Case, where it continued nine days.

6. In the manner of its Retrocession. +

+ Here, Dr. Rush went on to describe a disease - which he calls, The Internal Measles: But he proceeded so rapidly, that our notes were too imperfect to give any information. The few sentences, following, which regard it - are all that were procured entire. E.

From the Consideration of all these facts, I have ventured to call this the Internal Measles. This will be of some application.

1.

It will lead us to be cautious how we pronounce any disease the Measles, unattended by Eruption.

2.

If inoculation for the Measles should be used, we may know what persons are secure from the attack.

The Remedies for the Measles, are -

1. Bleeding - where there is a hard pulse.
2. Vomits.
3. Demulcent, & Diluting, Drinks. Cyder & Water is the most pleasant.
4. Blisters - to the neck, sides, & extremities.
5. Opiates - day & night; if cough, & diarrhea, attend.
6. Bark - with advantage, when there is Typhoid diathesis.
7. Fresh Air - accomodated to the strength of the System.

Cold Air, & Cold water, have been successfully used, in New Jersey, where there was inflammatory diathesis.

109

Of the Convalescence.

1.

Sometimes, a diarrhea continues. The remedies are, Op-
iates, & Demulcent Drinks.

2.

Sometimes, Ophthalmia follows. This is cured by, Antir-
gent Collyria, & Blisters.

3.

Sometimes, a Cough, & Fever, remain. These are to
be relieved by, a Milk, & Vegetable diet; & a Country
air.

4.

Purges may be given, to gratify the Patient; but
they are, at best, useless. I omitted them in my own
Family, without any bad consequences.

To keep up the Analogy between the
Small Pox & Measles, I shall mention a fact. A
Woman was delivered, in the seventh month, of a
Child covered with the Measles. She was, at that
time, in the height of the disease.

Angina Maligna.

A Fever from Contagion: attended with symptoms of great debility; delirium; especially in the night: diarrhea: inflamed, & watery eyes: tumor: ulcers, & sores, on the tonsils, & throat; of a whitish, or ash, colour: eruption on the skin: fetid breath.

For the History, See, Drs. Fincham, Fothergill, & Cullen.

It, most commonly, attacks in the Autumn.

I have seen it but once epidemic, in this City. Then, more women, & children, died with it, than men.

More children who had black eyes died, than of those whose eyes were of a different colour.

It generally appeared first, here, in families in genteel life. In England, it commonly breaks out in noble families. It first shewed itself in Mr. Polham's family; which occasioned its being called, for a long time, the Polham Fever.

It puts on the appearance of a cutaneous disease; but is distinguished as not being.

1.

By the Pulse.

2.

From the season of the Year.

3.

By the pain in the head; great prostration of strength; ulcers in the tonsils; &c.

The Remedies are,

1. Emetics.

Calomel, & Specac, make as good an emetic, in this disorder, as any thing.

If it should be asked, why, in a disease of debility, emetics, which are debilitating medicines, are used; it may be answered, that they act by evacuating matter, from the System, still more debilitating. - In the same manner, when the body is raised to a morbid degree of excitement, by heat; the Cool air, operates; carrying off the superfluous heat.

2. Tonics.

a. Bark. If in the begining, from the weakness of the Stomach, it can not be given in substance; the infusion, & tincture, may be used: but we must employ it in substance as soon as possible.

c. Port Wine - very freely used.

i. Snake-root.

o. Cordial Aliment. Chicken broth, when the appetite is recovered.

u. Opium. To remove delirium.

3. Blisters.

Swellings, in disorders of this kind, are found to afford relief. It is upon this analogy, that blisters are prescribed. They should be applied topically. To the neck, & throat; where they act less upon the system, generally, than when placed on the wrists & other extremities. These are particularly proper, when there is great septic debility.

4. Topical Applications to the throat. Acids, Ga.
lic, Barley Water, Vinegar & Honey, vinegar &
myrrh, Calomel in barley water, — These are to be
used as drinks, & gargles. When they cannot be
taken in that way, they may be injected by a
syringe. Lastly, the vapor from warm vinegar
may be inhaled.

5. Avoiding all the causes of irritation. Removing
the curtains, &c.

Dr. Johnson recommends the Nitric Acid to be
poured upon Common Salt, & the effervescent
mixture to be carried round the room.

6. If there is a looseness, Opium is to be used;
If Costiveness, gentle Laxatives.

Bleeding is improper, unless there is in-
flammatory action.

Calomel, as a stimulus, is very excellent. It may
be given in doses of, from 2. to 6. grs. a day. If it
tends to run off by the bowels, it must be re-
strained by Opium.

Milk Diet, & Country Air, are very proper, after the patient has returned to a state of convalescence.

Scarlatina Anginosa.

This disease, tho' resembling, is distinct from the foregoing.

It is a Fever, with a moderate degree of inflammatory diathesis: accompanied with an eruption, or efflorescence; on the third, fourth, or fifth, day: ulcers of the tonsils: nausea, & vomiting: a slight tumor of the face: a desquamation of the cuticle, like branry scales: leaving, frequently, drooping swellings, & ulcerous.

It differs from the Angina-

1.

In that it is unattended by ulcers of the throat.

2.

In the skin being of a deeper red; resembling the back of a lobster; the spots paler than the interstices.

3.

In there being a hot, dry, skin. The skin is uniformly moist in the Angina.

4.

In the skin's peeling off.

5.

In its being less dangerous & mortal.

6.

In its being followed by swellings.

7.

In its appearing, most commonly, in summer, & dry weather.

The time, in the Scarlatina, between the sickness & eruption, is, generally, four days.

Dr. Sims has prevented the disease, after the infection, by purges of Rheubarb.

I shall add two Remarks.

1.

The Scarlatina, like the Plague, infects before it appears.

2.

It is of no use to send Children out of a house, after the infection has seized any one in it.

The Disease is divided into two Species.

1.

Phlogistica: accompanied with a mild Typhoid fever: not inflammation enough to admit of bleeding; or debility enough to countenance the exhibition of stimuli.

2.

Maligna: accompanied with a Typhus Fever: &c.

Phlogistica.

The Remedies are - Cooling Salts, gentle purges, & blisters. It is not mortal.

A Nausea & Vomiting, is a pathognomonic symptom of this disease.

See, the Vol. of Med. Observ. & Eng.

Maligna.

The Remedies are,

1. Emetics.

Ipecac, combined with Calomel, is the best. It is a certain Cure if given on the first day of the disease. Repeat it, if nausea remains.

To a Lady, who had been sent to bed only three days before, I gave three Emetics, & cured her. This

proves that Emetics may, at all times, be employed with propriety.

2. Calomel, in small doses. If it provokes a disposition to run off by the bowels, it must be combined with Opium. Its use is, to give a gentle & equable stimulus, to the whole system.

It may ^{be} employed externally, in form of an ointment.

3. Blisters behind the ears. These are proper, tho' disapproved of by Dr. Withering, if no inflammatory diathesis is present.

4. Gargles, mixed with Calomel; & Vapor.

5. Remittentatives. A running of the nose, in this disease, is always critical, when it comes on the third, or fifth, day. — Snuff may be given on the fifth day; when, the disorder, generally, terminates.

In a boy, of thirteen years old, on the morning of the fifth day, there appeared great difficulty of breathing. I had sat up with him all night. Now, going to lie down, desired the nurse, if any thing singular occurred, to call me. In the course of an hour, she waked me, much frightened, & told me, that Jemmy was dying. As I went into the room, the first thing I observed, was the nurse's Snuff-box. The child appeared to be dying. I took the box, & thrust as much

117

Snuff into his nostrils, as I could. In about ten minutes he sneezed; & discharged a jill of mucus. And at ten O'Clock, was walking about the room.

6. Mild Diaphoretics. Dr. Withering recommends Camphor & Camphor.

7. Gentle Stimulants. Wine Whey, & Wine Water.

Dr. Withering says, to prevent the swellings which generally come on at the close of this disease, the Vegetable Alkali is useful.

Dr. Withering & Cullen agree, that Bark is not to be given while there is any remains of Typhoid Diathesis.

Varicella.

a slight fever: pustules; which end in scales,
& drop off in a few days.

The pustules are not numerous. A Physician told me that, he had never seen them amount to more than two hundred.

The Remedy is, a single purge.

At taking leave of Diseases which affect the Whole System, primarily; I shall hazard a few Conjectures.

1.

May not the Angina Maligna, & Scarlatina Anginosa, have been, originally, one disease: & become different, only, from the changes which have taken place in Climate, Diet, & State of Society?

2.

May not the same be true, of the Small Pox, Chicken Pox, & Measles?

3.

May not the same be equally true, of the Plague, Jain Fever, & Yellow, & bilious Fever? This Conjecture is supported by the resemblance between the Causes, Symptoms, & Termination, of these diseases. The Plague, is often followed by Bubos, sore throat, loss of Memory, & even Fatuity, after Recovery; so are the others.

This is rendered probable from another analogy. The Human Species are descended from one man, of one colour; yet Naturalists now reckon six different colours among men. There is not so great a difference between these diseases, as between the colours of mankind.

Eriphilas.

An Eruption; accompanied with swelling, & pimpls; which terminate in vesicles, & sometimes, abscesses: attended with a phlogistic fever.

It generally appears in the face; but, sometimes, in the limbs.

It may be spontaneous, like the Salt Fever.

It arises either from External, or Internal, Stimuli. The Internal are, Acid Substances taken into the body.

The External are, Quick Successions of Heat & Cold; certain Chemical Stimuli; & certain Poisons. Of these last, the effluvia of the Cashew-Nut, is among the most acid.

A Lady was affected by them so as to have an Eriphilas; tho' she lived in a different part of an house in which they had been roasted the day before.

The effluvia of certain Vines, likewise produce it. A lady, whenever she walked in a meadow where there was any Poison Vine, would be affected with an Eriphilas; tho' she were at ten feet distance.

For the History of this Disease, See, Cullen.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding.
2. Purges.
3. Avoiding all stimulating drinks, & applications. All greasy applications, are bad. I have found Meat to be the best.
4. Cool air.

That Species of Eruption called the Tona, & Shingles-
is to be treated the same way.

It is a vulgar error, that certain death follows
the being surrounded by this Eruption. I have,
frequently, seen it quite round a person, & he,
afterwards, recover.

The Military Fever.

This a fever of a mixed diatheria: with anxiety:
fright: eruption.

Dr. Cullen & White agree in supposing it an
artificial disease, occasioned by the too re-
men.

121

The Eruption, called Prickly Heat, which appears in very sultry weather; is a species of the same disease.

The following facts seem to prove that it is an artificial disease; produced as before mentioned.

It appears, most frequently, in Child-bed Fevers. But it is much less frequent since the introduction of the Cool Regimen; & the business of Midwifery having fallen into the hands of Men. Dr. Fulme says, that, in the London Lying-in Hospital, out of 1400 Patients, he has not seen one affected with it.

It is seldom seen in this City, since the banishment of the Hot Regimen.

Of the Cure.

The Cure consists in moderating the great & offensive sweats which are the Cause of the Disease. This may be done -

1. By laying the Arms out of Bed.
 2. By lightening the Bed-Cloaths.
 3. By Cool Drinks, & Cool Air.
 4. By lying between blankets, or in flannel.
-

For Urticaria, Pemphigus, & Apthæ, which are unknown, or seldom seen, in our Country. Refer you to Dr. Cullen.

We now pass from those Diseases which affect the whole Body primarily, & particular parts secondarily, or only in consequence of the general affection, - to those, in which particular parts are primarily affected, & the System only secondarily, or in consequence of that local affection.

These Local Diseases, are either External, or Internal.

The External are, Phlegmœ, & Ophthalmia.

The Internal are, Phrenitis, &c.

All these terminate, either in -

1. Resolution - where the matter is Serum:
2. Suppuration - where it is coagulable Lymph & Serum:
3. An Effusion of Red Blood: or -
4. Gangrene, & Sphacelus - where it is Red Blood.

The Proximate Cause of these Inflammations is, the same with those before treated of - an Except of Irregular action.

In Inflammations of this kind -

1.

There may be inflammation without pain.

123

A person, with Hepatitis, had a hard pulse, so that he was bled three or four times; but no pain.

2.

There may be pain, remote from the part affected; & that be without pain.

Baglivi mentions a case, in which there was great pain in one kidney. After the patient's death, a stone was found in the other kidney; & nothing appeared to be the matter with that which had been so painful.

So, likewise, we see, a stone in the Bladder, will occasion pain, & itching, in the Glans Penis.

Phrenitis.

This disease is either Idiopathic, or Symptomatic.

The Remote Causes, of the Idiopathic Phrenitis, are,

1. Passions of the Mind.
2. Insolation.
3. Contusions.

1.

The Passions are all direct Stimuli. Anger, & Grief, are the most powerful. The last is only so, when

Suppreped. In its natural operation, it is a direct debilitant.

2.

Insolation, generally, takes place in warm countries. Sometimes, it rises to apoplexy, or immediate death.

3.

Contusions are the most frequent cause. It is in a moderate degree, only, that they produce delirium. Carried farther, they give rise to Coma, Idiotism, & Death.

It is not necessary that the Contusion shoud be on the Head, to produce Phrenitis; A Soldier, who fell from the roof of a house, & came down on his feet, died phrenitic.

The Phrenitis, generally, ends on the third, fourth, or fifth, day.

The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding copiously. From the Arm, or Carotid Arteries. Cupping; & Leeches.

There is no disease which requires so much bleeding, as this.

2. Purges, & Glysters.

3. An erect posture of the head.

- 125
4. Cold Water, or Vinegar, applied to the Head.
 5. Blisters. To the shaven head; or to the neck.
-

The Symptomatic Phrenitis.

arises from Small Pox, Pneumonia, &c.

The Cure of this, is the same as of the Idiopathic.

Opium, is very improper in both species.

Hepatitis.

This disease, is of two kinds. Acute, & Chronic.

The Acute, is known - by tension, & pain, in the right Hypochondrium; more, or less, acute; increased by pressing upon the part. The pain is very often in such a part of the side as to make it appear like that of a Pleurify: & frequently, as in that disease, the pain is increased by inspiration. The disease is, sometimes, attended with a Cough; which is, commonly, dry; but, sometimes, humid. The pain is often extended to the Clavicle, & the top of the right Shoulder. A Dyspnea, accompanies the patient can lie only on the right side: sometimes, there is hiccup; sometimes, vomiting.

After five, or six, days, the eyes turn yellow; & sometimes the skin. But this is not a pathognomonic sign; as Lavoisier supposed.

In the Chronic, the symptoms are the same; but all in a lower degree. In both, there is a pain in the pit of the stomach; & sometimes, in the left side. The Pulse, generally, hard.

I have seen one case, with pain in the back & head: especially, the head. owing to a preternatural determination of blood to the head. This Lady would often lift her hand to her head, & cry out - "My head, my head!" as if she had the Hydrocephalus Internus. She was, frequently, delirious; & had convulsion fits: but it was the Hepatitis: for both the symptoms, & recovery, proved it.

The most Pathognomonic signs are, the decubitus; the pain in the shoulder; the dyspnea; & dry cough.

The Liver is remote from the great center & source of circulation; hence Obstructions are easily formed there. The matter of these obstructions becoming acrid, stimulates the system, & produces inflammation.

1.
Hence it frequently follows Remitting, Intermittent,
&c. Fevers; long-continued grief; enormous eating, &
drinking; drunkenness; &c.

2.
Most of the Cases, which I have seen, of Hepatitis, were
occasioned by the Colic.

3.
A Continuation of inflammation from the Pleurisy,
sometimes, produces Hepatitis. - This was the case
with Dr. Redman, when he was young. There was
an effusion into the lungs; & he spat it up.

4.
Violent Passions of the mind, sometimes, occasion
Hepatitis.

"Bile tumet secum" says the Poet.

A gentleman in disputing with one, his superior,
received an affront, which he could not resent. He
left him in a great passion. In a few minutes,
he found himself very sick at stomach, with
a great disposition to puke. He stepped aside
into an Alley; where he threw up a gall of pure
bile; & was relieved.

Mr. Galloway, formerly of this City, was
so violently interested, at a contested Election,
as to induce a very severe Hepatitis.

There are many similar Cases related by Mor. Zagni. - There is no country where the Hepatitis is more common, than in Italy. No Country where luxury, & the violent passions, reign more despotically.

A Cardinal, with die of a Hepatitis the morning after having mixed of acquiring the Prel Chair: & a lover, will expire after being dismissed by his Mistress.

5.

Violent Heat - often produces, this disease, by promoting an Acid Secretion.

It is most common in Warm Weather, & in Hot Climates. Hence we see, it is one of the most frequent diseases of India.

6.

Gall Stones.

Besides, it sometimes proceeds from chalky calculi; & the irritation of Worms.

That there are Worms in the Liver, we know from dissection.

7.

Contusions; & Wounds of the Head.

8.

The Autumnal Remittent Fever, is a frequent Cause of Hepatitis.

129³

Lastly, the Gout.

9.

The late Dr. Chouet died in the Eighty fourth year of his age, of a Hepatitis; probably from the Gout; as he had been troubled with it for some years, & even months, before his death. He was bled twice; & his blood was fiery. The Serum was very yellow. His eyes were, likewise, yellow.

All these causes, produce Acute, or Chronic, Hepatitis; according to their degree.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding, very copiously. I once bled a woman fourteen times in fifteen days; & yet it did not prevent her having an Abcess.
2. Laxatives - if Costiveness attends. If there is vomiting, or diarrhea, they are improper.
3. Glysters.
4. Blisters - to the part affected.
5. Mercury - to stimulate the System, after proper evacuations have been made. - This is used, in the East Indies, in the form of an Ointment. And they rub in top, at first.

The less Atheric the disease, the sooner it may be used. I have used Calomel.

We can not always procure Resolution.

The Ways by which the Abscess discharges itself
are—

1.

This is the biliary Ducts, into the Bowels.

I know of two Cases where it was fatal.

One, was of a Captain of a Vessel, who, after a hearty breakfast, was seized with a puking of pus.

There are many cases where there is little pus.
The discharge is a green bile; a gelatinous matter; a bloody matter; sometimes, it appears like filaments; sometimes, it is seen to resemble little worms; this shape is derived from the biliary ducts.

A man who had a hectic & chills, with occasional spasm, for two months; a hard pulse; sanguineous blood; had his symptoms go off; & his disease, with green, slimy, stools.

In the Case of the Woman who was bled fourteen times, the Abscess was very large. She had all the symptoms of an Abscess; & the Chills, to so great a degree, that her husband supposed she had an Intermittent. I waited for a spontaneous vomiting & purging; but not appearing, I determined to procure an evacuation by art. I made a bolus of Tartar Emetic & Salomel; & sent it by a Pupil, on whom I could depend, & who was made acquainted with the design of the prescription. The family

131

were not to know what was intended; & he was to watch its operation. After it's operating as a puke, two or three times, the Abscess broke; & the matter discharged was not less than a Gallon. The Student, after a while, gave her a dose of Laudanum; & returned. I saw her in the Evening. She was much debilitated; but she recovered; has borne two fine children since; & is yet alive.

An Abscess often collects, & discharges, four or five times, before it heals. A vomiting, & full pulse, indicate a return of the collection.

A Lady, in this City, always felt a lameness of the right leg & thigh, precede the discharge.

The pulse is always fuller before, & generally, weaker after, the discharge. This fullness is so invariable, that it has never deceived me.

2.

Through the diaphragm into the lungs; from whence it is expectorated. The Case of Dr. Redman.

3.

Into the Cavity of the Thorax.

4.

Into the Cavity of the Abdomen. This is fatal.

5.

Externally.

After the Hepatitis, there is, frequently, a pain in the liver. I have known Ungt. Merc. 3ʒ - rubbed into the side, remove it in one night.

Gastritis.

A Fever; with a slender, but tense, pulse: vomiting; & great pain, in the part affected: sometimes, hiccup.

There are two Species.

1. Phlegmonic; seated in the Nervous Coat.
2. Eriphilatous; seated in the Villous Coat.

For the History, See, Dr. Cullen.

It is occasioned by-

1. Acid Matters deposited on the Stomach.
2. Poisons of all kinds; Cold Water; & sometimes, large doses of Opium.

Dr. Robart mentions his having cured a patient of Tetanus with Opium: but he died soon after, of Gastritis.

The Remedies are—

1. Moderate Bleeding.
2. Emollient Cataplasms; &
3. Fomentations; to the region of the Stomach.
4. Glyceres.
5. Avoiding all acid matters, & Opium.

The Second Species is the most dangerous.

Enteritis.

Fever, of the Typhoides kind; with a slender, but tense, pulse: pungent pain, about the navel: obstinate costiveness: & vomiting.

There are two Species of this disease, as of Gastritis. The Cure is the same, as of Gastritis, with the addition of Glysters of Cold Water.

Cold is, here, a relative term. The heat of the healthy human body is, about 92° , or 100° ; pump Water, about 52° , of Heat. Of Consequence, when the body is raised, in a fever, to the temperature of 120° ; the warmth of the Water must be, proportionally, increased. - To a patient of mine, I gave a Pint of Cold Water as a Glyster. The water was about the heat of 70° , or 80° ; or the temperature of Rain Water. The first Glyster gave relief. The discharge was accompanied with the emission of wind. This Evacuation was repeated; & a crisis immediately followed.

This Remedy should never be used, unless when there is much inflammation in the System.

I was led to the employment of this Medicine -

From a perfect conviction of the truth of Dr. Brown's principles; which consider Cold as a Sedative.

From reading a Treatise by Dr. Rosa, an Italian Physician, on the Dysentery: in which he mentions Cold Water, with Ice dissolved in it, as used with success in that complaint.

I have never seen a true Enteritis, but what proceeded from the Colic: except one, from the Dysentery.

Splenitis.

I have just taken notice of this disease, as it is mentioned by Authors; but I have never seen it.

Nephritis.

Pain in the region of the Kidneys: vomiting: Colic: Stupor of the limb on the side affected: drawing up of the testicle: pale, or high-coloured, urine: & inflammatory fever.

Sometimes, it comes on with symptoms of Colic.

The Remote causes are-

1.

Contusion.

2.

Acid Substances taken into the Body. Particularly,
Cantharides.

3.

Hara-Riding.

4.

Calculi. These are the most frequent Causes of
nephritis.

The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding.
 2. Lenient Purges.
 3. Glycerines of Cold Water.
 4. Demulcent Drinks.
 5. A recumbent posture, on the side.
 6. Opium. When the Inflammation is removed.
-

Cystitis.

Pain, & swelling, about the bladder: In all the patients I have seen, there has been complete Icturia. This is owing to the inflammation of the neck of the bladder, & consequent spasm. This occasions a hardness, which is perceptible by the Catheter. Tenesmus: & fever.

Sometimes, there are frequent, & painful, discharges of urine.

In one Case, there was a discharge of mucus from the bladder. This is what Lientnard calls, the Catarrh of the Bladder.

The Whole System, is less affected, in this disease, than in any other internal inflammation. The functions of the Brain, & Appetite, are un-impaired; & the patient, in the intervals of pain, is able to walk about, & transact any business. The pulse will be full, & hard, all this time. This apparent healthiness of the body, is a very impoing symptom; & if attended to, will lead the Physician to neglect bleeding his patient, supposing him, from this, not to stand in need of it; while the bladder is labouring under a violent inflammation. This was once my Case: & I was prevented from neglecting the bleeding by the advice of Dr. Bond; who have had more experience in this disease; & who told me, that blood-letting was the only remedy.

The Remote Causes are—

1.

~~Acrid~~ Substances, taken inwardly, or injected into the bladder.

A lady bro't it on, by taking too large a dose of Harlaem Oil.

Cantharides have produced it. Saccharum Saturni has occasioned it. It was injected; & in two Cases, death followed.

2.

Calculi. These are, particularly, made the cause, by hard-riding; which produces bloody urine; & sometimes, death.

3.

A Translation of Gout to the part.

The Gout of an old Man, fell upon his kidney; & afterwards, upon the neck of his bladder. This produced a total obstruction of urine. The Catheter was tried to be introduced, in vain. At last, it was introduced; but no urine was evacuated. The Bladder continued swell'd; & mortified.

The Remedies are—

1. Bleeding. Once bleed six times.
 2. Gentle Laxatives.
 3. Demulcent drinks.
 4. Cold Water, to the region of the bladder.
 5. The Catheter must be used.
 6. Opium.
 7. I have once known it removed, after every thing else had failed, by a strong dose of Salap.
-

Peritonitis.

I have never seen this disease; therefore, can say nothing respecting it.

There are three other species of Inflammation; partly, Internal; partly, External.

1. Odontalgia.

2. Otolgia.

3. Hemorrhoids.

Odontalgia.

Pain in the Teeth; occurring at the season of the Year when other inflammations appear.

That the teeth are subject to inflammation is proved.

1.

From their being provided with Arteries.

2.

From the Diseases often occurring in sound teeth.

It may be noticed, that the first decay of teeth,

begins, after an attack of the Odontalgia.

Teeth often decay without pain.

3.

It is principally known in Climates most subject to inflammatory diseases.

Countries which are uniformly hot, or cold; are seldom afflicted with it. Hence it is hardly known in Nova Zembla, &c the Indies.

It is bred on by the alternate action of heat

139

& cold; or, the alternate application of cold, & warm, liquids.

The Island of St Christopher, is the only part, of the West Indies, where this disease is found. The water of that M^d and is extremely cold.

1.

It occurs, chiefly, in those periods of life most subject to inflammatory diseases.

For these reasons, I reject Salt, Sugar, Tea, Animal Food, &c. as the Causes of Toothach.

I deny that Sugar is the Cause, because no people have better teeth than the West Indians, Negroes, & French; great part of whose diet is united with it.

The disease affects the Tonsils, sometimes, but is then, never of long duration.

If attacks, sometimes, with pain, & swelling, of the Gums. - It is most frequent in the Spring, & Fall.

Sometimes, it attacks a sound tooth on the side, opposite to the tooth affected; equi-distant from the incisor teeth. This is called, the Sympathetic Tooth-ach.

The Remedy is, Extraction. But as this can not always be used, & is often, attended with danger, recourse must be had to other means.

1. Blood drawn from the Gum of the tooth affected.
2. Lenient Purges.
3. Blisters, to the part affected; & drawing applications, to the Cheek.

4. A roasted Fig, split open, & applied to the Gum.
Opium is seldom useful.

After the pain, commonly, a gum boil appears. When
this is the case, Extraction should be used.

When a Tooth becomes Carious, it is to be -

1. Stopped with Lead, or Gold Leaf.
2. The Nerve is to be destroyed; & the Artery, if denun-
dated.
3. It is to be Extracted.

I have seen an Extraction of the first affected tooth,
prevent a return of the disease, thro' life.

Sometimes, the disease ends in an abscess of
the Antrum maxillare, & eats thro' both the jaws:
often, the Lower jaw. This is always dangerous.
I have, once, seen it fatal. Extraction, is the only re-
medy. If it is not used, the Abscess breaks outward-
ly. But not till the bone is affected.

The Preventatives are,

1. Sleeping in a Woolen Night Cap, which ties under
the Chin. The use of this, is one reason, why the
French have very little of the Tooth Ach.

2. Avoiding the sudden application of heat and cold, to the Teeth.
3. Rinsing them, in the morning, with Cold Water.
4. Removing the Tartar, frequently.
5. Brushing them after eating: & particularly, before going to bed.

The Remedies, for the Chronic Rheumatic Tooth-Ach,
are —

1. An Opiate plaster to the face.
 2. Opium, internally.
 3. Extraction.
-

Otalgia.

An acute pain, in the Ear: with Fever.

The Remedies are,

1. Purging.
2. Blister, behind the Ear.
3. Vapor, of burnt Sugar, received into the Ear, thro' a Funnel.

If there is great inflammation, bleeding.

Hemorrhoids.

A Local Inflammation; affecting the Whole System: heaviness, & pain, in the Head: giddiness: pain, & distention, of the Rectum: pain in the Loins: pain, with external swelling: fever: sometimes, followed by an effusion of serum, or blood.

The disease is either External, or Internal. The last is also called, the Blind Piles.

The Remote Causes are,

1. Habitual Costiveness.
2. Acid Purges. Particularly, Aloetia.
3. Long, or hard, riding, or walking.
4. A Sedentary Life. This predisposes Costiveness. Hence Women, are more subject to this disease, than Men: And pregnant Women, more than other women.

The Predisposing Cause is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, An Excess of Action in the Hemorrhoidal Vessels.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding. Both general, & local. The local may be performed either by leeches, or the lancet. I have known

The taking away, of so small a quantity as six drops; procure instantaneous relief.

2. Lenient purges. Particularly, Sulphur.

3. A horizontal posture of the body.

4. Sedatives. Particularly -

a. Cold Water.

b. Smoke of leather.

i. Armonium. This is best used in the form of an bint-
ment.

o. In the decline of the disease, Sacch. Saturn. may be
used.

5. Low, opening, Vegetable, diet. Prunes, &c. Bread of Indian
Meal.

After the inflammation is removed, the debility
may be cured by Tar. in its various forms; Sacch. Sa-
turn.; & Bals. Capiv.

It is prevented, by avoiding all the causes
of the disease. Particularly, Costiveness.

Dr. Cullen takes notice of a species of this
disease, which he calls, Arthritic Riles. I have seen
one instance of this Complaint. A Gentleman, is
always seized with a pain, & swelling, of the Rectum,
on going into a large company: & is instantly, releiv-
ed, by going out. The stimulus of the Philogisticated
air, in the room; producing an inflammation; which
always, attacks the weakest part.

111

Ophthalmia.

Dr. Cullen distinguishes two species. Idiopathic, & Symptomatic. He divides the first into-

1. Ophthalmia Membranarum.
2. Sarpi.

The Idiopathic - is either an inflammation of the eyes themselves; or of the whole System.

The Remote Causes are -

1. External Violence. Wounds; slight touches; sand; dust; smoke; & the effluvia of privies.

2. The Application of light in an Excess, either in quantity, or duration. Setting up late at night; sitting before a vivid fire; riding, when the sun shines, in a Snow.

3. Too much exercise of the eyes in viewing small objects.

4. Frequent Intoxication.

"Who hath red eyes?" saith Solomon.

5. Acid matter, from any cause, deposited on the sebaceous glands of the eye-lids.

6. Sympathy with other parts of the body.

7. An unusual determination of blood to the head.

It is often combined with Angina, & Pneumonia.
It is not catching, except by the operation of the Imagination.

The General Remedies are -

1. Bleeding. This is only to be used as a general remedy when the complaint is an affection of the whole system, with Fever. In other cases, it is unnecessary. Leeches, Cupping, & Paraffining the tunica adnata, or tarsi palpebrarum.
2. Purges.
3. Blisters. To the nape of the neck; behind the ears; & to the temples.
4. Topical Applications. If there is excess of action, they must be Sedative; if defect, Stimulant.

The Remedies must be suited to the stage of the disorder.

You will be obliged to change the diet, several times.

The Sedatives are,

1. Cold Water.
2. Lead Water. This may be used, made into a poultice, with Crumb of Bread.

The Stimulants are -

1. Metallic Astringents. W^m Allen's Eye-water.

Vitriol. Alb. 3 <i>i</i>	{ m.
Sacch. Saturn. <i>dix</i>	

Aqua *ttij*

2. Vegetable Astringents. Bark is best. Madeira Wine; Spirits; Salt & Water; Dr. March recommends Opium & Water; Tapa; & Electricity.

Where there is irritation from acrid tears; the Mucilage of Quince seeds, is useful.

Where from Acrid humor effused into the eyes; I make use of an ointment of-

Lap. Calamin. pppl. }
Butyr. recent. } aa part. equal.

5. Avoiding Irritation. Particularly, from lights.
 6. Removing foreign matters; if it is occasioned by them; With a fine needle; or the Load stone.
If there is Sand or dirt; it may be got out, by placing the eye, open, in a basin of Water: or by the Eye stone.
If a hair has got into the eye, it must be pulled out.
A Gentleman had become, in some degree, blind of one eye. On examination, it was found, that a single Hair hung over the pupil of the eye. Upon plucking it out, the blindness was removed.
 7. If the disease arises from general debility; Bark, & Opium, are proper.
 8. If from the affection of another part; that must be cured. If from another disease; that must be cured.
 9. If from acrid matter; Salves, & Ointments, are the Remedies.
-

Phlogosis.

There are two Species of this Disease.

1. Phlegmon; confined to the cellular substance.
2. Erythema; Rete Mucosum.

Of the Cure of a Phlegmon.

If it affects the whole System, bleeding, & purging, & low diet are to be used.

Cold Water, Lead Water, &c. to abate the pain arising from tension, oil.

If you are unable to procure resolution, & the Phlegmon seems tending to suppuration, stimulating applications must be made to the part. Emollient pastes of White Lilly Root, &c. to which a little oil is added. If these fail - The Lye Poultice, must be used. This made by mixing half a pint of strong stale Beer, with a Jill of Lye; and adding Bread enough to form it into a poultice; & a little Oil.

By attention, it is, sometimes, discussed.

When the Suppuration is completed, it must be opened.

But it may end in a Gangrene.

The Remedies, then, are -

1. Deep Scarifications.
2. Stimulating Applications. Tar, &c.
3. Bark - only when no inflammatory diathesis is present.

Mr. Pott mentions a Gangrene of the Toes, in Old People - which was cured by Opium.

When there is General Debility of the System, Bark & Wine, in generous quantities, are proper.

Sphacelus, is removed by the same Remedies.

Paronychia.

An Inflammation of the Periosteum of the Finger.

The Remedies are,

1. Holding the finger in boiling Water, or Vinegar.
 2. Deep Incision.
 3. Taking off the sound Parts.
-

Anthrax.

A large, painful, indolent, tumor; occurring in every part of the body; but most frequently on the back. I have seen them on both arms; & once saw one, on the forehead. They have twenty, or thirty, holes, in them.

The Remedies are, Detergent Ointments; Bark; & Wine. It is, sometimes, necessary to cut away the whole substance.

Burns.

If there is general inflammation, bleeding, is necessary.
The Remedies for the topical affection are,

1. Preparations of Lead, in Water.
 2. Rum.
 3. Holding the part to the fire.
 4. Sedative Ointments.
-

Inflammation from Cold.

Cold, in an excessive degree, induces Gangrene; but in an inferior degree, this disease.

There is no pain in the part, till it placed near to fire. The heat, causes distention; whence, pain.

The Remedies are,

1. To avoid Fire.
 2. Cold Water, Snow, Ice, &c. These, tho' Sedatives, act here as Stimulants. For their heat is above that of the part frozen; & yet so gentle, as not to endanger the patient, by too great, & sudden, an influx of heat.
 3. After these, Gentle Friction, may be, cautiously, employed. — — If Gangrene, or Sphacelus, ensue; they must be treated as if from any other cause.
-

Hemorrhagy.

Hemorrhagy may arise -

1.

From various causes, acting in such a manner as to produce too great a quantity of blood: which state, of the System, is called *Plathora*.

2.

From the increased proportion of the fluids, to the solids.

3.

From peculiar circumstances of growth; &c, from local cessation of growth; arising from weakness, &c.

4.

From the greater pressure on the arteries, than veins: causing arterial hemorrhagy: or on the veins, than arteries; occasioning, venal hemorrhagy.

It is arterial in early life; until the age of 35 or 40: then, al, after. +

The Arterial, is, principally, from the nose, & lungs; the Venal, chiefly, in the hemorrhoidal vessels, vena portae, & brain.

Both species concur in forming the uterine Hemorrhagy.

D. Hoffman, calls the Apoplexy, - *Hemorrhagia Cerebri*.

+ See, Sir Clifton Wintingham's Experiments.

Dr. Stahl, divides Hemorrhagy, into Active, & Passive. I would not be ~~that~~³ to have adopted Dr. Stahl's opinion as it reflects the operations of any *Anima Medica*; but consider hemorrhagy as merely mechanical.

1.

Active Hemorrhagy, depends upon an Excess of action.

Passive Hemorrhagy, on deficiency of action.

The First, is of the arteries; the Second, of the Veins.

1.

In Childhood,

From the greatness of the Brain, in proportion to the other parts, the diseases are, principally, confined to parts near to it; owing to the determination of blood there, being greater than to any other part of the Body.

These diseases are - Bleeding, & defluxions, from the nose: Swelling, & running from, the ears; droopy, of the brain: febley head: eruptions: sore eyes: colds: catarrhs: scrofula: angina trachealis humoralis: & perhaps, the Angina maligna, & Scartatina Anginosa.

2.

In Puberty,

There is a new determination of blood, to the genital organs; & an alteration in the voice, & face, takes place. Pains, then appear, in the hips, knees, & joints;

152 & in the breast; called growing pains; & by some, supposed to be Rheumatic. Swellings, in the Lymphatics, & groin; likewise appear. A change of Appetite, too, takes place; owing to a dispeptic state of the stomach. New foods, are required; & old, rejected. The aliment, from having been, principally, vegetable; becomes, in great measure, animal.

3.

In Adolescence.

At, about the age of, 25. - The arteries cease to yield to the impetus of the heart. Hence, Plethora ensues - & with it; - pains in the breast; catarrh; hemoptoe; pneumonia; consumption; &c.

4.

In Manhood,

About the age of 35, or 40, during the struggle between the arteries, & veins, appear - Obstinate Headache; diarrhea; dispepsia; uterine hemorrhages; & colic. These yield, only, to long, & constant, Exercise: & therefore, great caution should be used in promising a Cure. The termination of this struggle, is succeeded by, a long period of good health. The Bills of Mortality of Breslau, for the space of Seventeen years, shew, that fewer people died between 40. & 57. - than in any other period of life.

A man is said to be a fool, who is not his own Physician at Forty. Men become more careful, after that time. Experience has taught them what Aliments are proper; & in what quantity; & to these, they steadily adhere.

People, after that age, are less solicitous about the opinion of the world; & the operations of a false Taste.

Then, too, the Passions are decayed. The person feels every thing - love; & enmity; - less ardently than before. Every thing, then, which, formerly, agitated him with passion; now only gives rise to emotions; which easily pass off; like the circles from the troubled lake; & all is tranquility around. - This Secret, was first communicated to me, by Dr. Phineas Bond. And however intime the thoughts of becoming old may be to you, young Gentlemen, - you may assure yourselves, that after the age of Forty, you will experience more Health, & happiness.

From this, we return to the Causes of Active Hemorrhagy.

The Predisposing cause is, Universal debility. But, particularly, of the Great surface of the Body, including the nose, & lungs, in the surface. This produces Congestion, & excitability. Hence arises, Excess of action in the arterial System; & effusion of Blood.

The Debility is the same as in Pneumonia; but greater: hence the action is less, than in Pneumonia.

154 This Effusion of Blood, upon the Lungs, may be called Pneumonicula Cruenta.

All these diseases, arising from the action of the same Cause, in different degrees, may be placed in their natural order.

1. Pneumonia vera.

2. Notta.

3. Cataract.

4. Pneumonicula.

5. Cruenta.

The Hemorrhagy of the lungs arises from the same cause as Pneumonicula. Only, that, here, the effusion is of red blood; there, of serum, or lymph. For the Consumption takes place, only, where there is more debility with a greater action of the vessels.

The Hemorrhagy of the nose, is owing to debility; & excess of stretching power.

The Remote, & exciting, causes are—

1. Sudden vicissitudes of heat & cold.

2. Sudden diminution of the weight of the air.

3. Lifting weights; & any thing which causes great exertions. The Papions. Particularly, Joy, determining to the lungs; & Anger, to the head.

4. Exercise of particular parts of the body. Including intense study.

5. Cold applied to one part, determining to another. C.
6. Cold feet.
7. Habitual determination to certain vessels. +

The General Remedies are -

I shall first remark, that Hemorrhagy is never a salutary discharge; & that Nature is never to be trusted, for its Cure.

1. Bleeding.
2. Cold. Either Cold Water, or Air.
3. Lenient Purges.
4. Sedatives. Especially, Alum, & Ritho. - after the Excess of action is taken down.
5. Opium, Blisters, & Common Salt, are proper.

The Preventatives are, Gestation; & a Milk, & Vegetable Diet.

+ See, Cullen.

Hemoptysis.

This disease is sometimes mistaken for the Lemon-shaggy of the Fauces; & for a Vomiting of Blood.

1.

It is distinguished from the first, by that's being without cough of any kind; & without pyrexia.

2.

It is known from a Vomiting of blood; by the fluid colour of the blood from the Lungs; that from the Stomach being black, & grumous; by the difference of the symptoms; & by its seldom recurring.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility. That spitting which follows Contusions, alone, excepted.

The Remote Causes are, the same as of Consumption.

Three fourths of all the Cases I have seen, happened without having been preceded by any violent exercise; & most of them in the middle of the night. I have had three attacks of it, in this situation.

An additional argument, in favor of this doctrine, is, that robust men are seldom afflicted with this disease. Persons who use their lungs constantly, but moderately, are, for the most part,

untroubled with it. Lawyers, public cryers, watchmen, players, & singers.

The Germans, a part of whose education is music, seldom have it. Only one case has come under my observation.

The Clergy may be excepted from this remark.

They are much exposed to the vicissitudes of heat & cold. Frequently, after great exertions in the Pulpit, going into the cold air. Some are injured by supposing it a cure for every disease. This was the case with Mr. Whitefield; who said, no remedy was equal to a Pulpit Sweat. But I am much mistaken if the Asthma, to which he was subject, & which, finally, ended his life, was not occasioned by the operations of cold on his body & lungs, after his violent exertions. This immoderate exercise of the lungs, frequently, proves fatal to Clergymen of his persuasion.

The Indications of Cure are -

1.

To lessen the excess of action of the whole system; & remove the Congestion of the lungs.

2.

To obviate the debility of the lungs.

3.

To take away the debility of the whole system.

The First Indication is answered,

1. By Bleeding, moderately. Here we are to be governed by the Action of the Pulse; & the degree of Plethora.
2. By the use of Cold. Dr. Thomas Bond used to wrap himself, when naked, in a sheet wet with Cold vinegar: & in this situation, went to bed. A Gentleman used to apply a napkin, dip'd in cold water, to his Scrotum; with success.
3. Acids.
4. Auke, & Alum.
5. Vegetable diet.
6. Rest.

The Second Indication is answered -

1. By common Salt.
2. By Opiates. These should not be used till the Excess of Action is removed.
3. British Oil. After the excess of action is taken down.
4. Blisters - to the Lides, & Breast.

The Third Indication is answered -

After the remedies of the First Indication have been used, by all those means recommended in the Third Species of Consumption.

D. Smith, of New Jersey, drinks Porter every Evening; instead of Tea.

159

Dr. Thomas Bond was subject to this Disease, Forty years. He always lost Six, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of blood, every Six Weeks. He knew when it was coming on by a full chest, & strong pulse.

Bark is proper in this stage, after the inflammatory action is taken down.

Sir Hans Sloane prevented a return of the disease, for Forty five years, by taking a dose of Bark, everyday. He died at the age of Ninety Six, in full possession of all his mental faculties.

After this disease is removed, a little Journey will be very useful.

May not Common Salt be useful, in the Consumption, in the same way it is in this disease?

Epistaxis.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding - if the System sympathizes with the part affected.
2. Rest - in a sitting posture.
3. Lenient purges.
4. Cold applications - to the Neck, & ^{Scrotum}.

5. Plugs - of rag, as large as one's finger, forewed into the nostril. They should remain two or three days.

Hematemesis.

A fullness, & oppression, at the pectoralia; attended with a vomiting of black, gummy, blood.

The Remote Causes are -

1. Acid Substances, taken into the stomach.
2. Concussions.
3. Hard Drinking.
4. Obstructed Menses.
5. Bleeding Piles.
6. Obstructions in the Liver, & Spleen.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding - if the pulse is hard.
 2. Cold. Particularly, Glysters of cold water.
 3. If the Pulse is weak & quick, Spirits; Laudanum;
 4. I have once known it cured by, Common Salt.
-

161

The Hemorrhages from defect of action, or Passive hemorrhages, are -

1. The Bloody Piles.
2. Bloody Urine.
3. Hemorrhagy from Wounds.

The Remedies for the First are -

1. Liquid Laudanum.
2. Tonic Glycerins. Of Bark, &c.
3. Cordial Meats, & Drinks.
4. Exercise.

The Remedies for the Second, which generally arises from Calculi, are -

1. Laudanum.
2. The usual remedies for Calculi.

Dr. Martin, of George-Town, has cured it by common Salt.

The Remedies for the Third are -

1. Cold. This is the Cause of so many recovering from Wounds received in battle; as they lie exposed to its action.
 2. Dry applications. Lint, or Flour. As dry as possible.
 3. Compression.
-

The Gout.

I have chosen to bring in this disease, here, because it is a disease between those of the Arterial, & nervous Systems. Partaking of both.

It is a Pain, affecting the joints, particularly, of the lower Extremity: preceded byickness, & flatulence, of the Stomach.

For the History of the Disease, refer you to Dr. Cullen.

I shall divide it into two Species.

1. The Phlogistic, Inflammatory, Tonic, or Sthenic, Gout.
2. The Atonic, or Athemic, Gout.

The Gout is sometimes, both Sthenic, & Athemic. There is excess of action, in the lungs; & deficiency, in the Pulse. But this state of the System is seldom of long duration.

The Inflammatory Species, has for its Proximate Cause, an Excess of irregular Action. It is seated in the lower limbs; & is attended with great pain; fever; & hard pulse.

The Arthritic, has for its Proximate Cause, a Defect of Regular Action. It affects, occasionally, every part of the Body: is attended with little, or, no fever: & other marks of debility.

The Predisposing cause, of Gout, is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, An Excess of Irregular, or Defect of Regular, Action, in the Arterial System; or a combination of both.

A Rheumatism, is nothing but a Gout, upon a vigorous Constitution; bat on by Cold.

And a Gout, is nothing but a Rheumatism, upon a Constitution debilitated by luxury & dissipation; bat on by Cold.

Gout, is, chiefly, an internal affection; with great debility.

Rheumatism, is, chiefly, an external affection; with less debility.

Gout, affects both the Arterial, & venous, Systems.

Rheumatism, the Arterial, alone.

I have seldom seen it retrocede. I once saw it alternating with a Pneumonia, & Cough.

The Gout, as a Disease of High; the Rheumatism, of humble, life.

The Inflammatory Gout, is an affection of the Arterial System; the Aetheric, of the nervous.

If the Patient has flatulence, dispepsia, &c. These affections of the stomach, give Gout; or Rheumatism, much mixed with it.

The difference between the People who are affected with the two diseases, will be seen, by attending to this fact.

The Officers of an Army, have the Gout; the Soldiers, the Rheumatism.

The Gout, affects men of a cholero-fangvine Temperament. It, seldom, appears before thirty five years of age; tho' when hereditary, it attacks as early as the fifteenth, & eighteenth, year. I have once seen it in a boy of nine years of age.

Irritable, & passionate persons, are most subject to it.

Women seldom have the Gout. But I have seen it transmitted to them from gouty ancestors.

There are some peculiarities attending the transmission of the Gout, which are worthy of observation.

Sometimes, it passes by the children of Gouty men, without affecting them; & appears in their grand-children. Dr. Blackmore has compared this mode of the Gout, to a river, in some part of Africa, which rises from this one kingdom, disappears, in the next; & again appears, in the Empire beyond.

Sometimes, it affects only part of a family; & then, not till after the father has had it.

Sometimes, it affects a whole family.

A Gentleman who came over here, from England, married here. He had one child, a daughter; & his wife died. After her death, he returned to England, leaving his daughter here. He married, again, in England; & had six children there. He, & all his six children, died of the Gout. The girl he left here, was afflicted with it all her life; & died, lately, in the sixty seventh year of her age. Her children, are all affected with it.

The Remote Causes are,

1. Intemperance in eating of animal food.
2. A sedentary life.
3. Great use of ardent, or, fermented, spirits.
4. Great use of the understanding; venery; night-watching; &c.

The Exciting causes are,

1. Habitual, & Constant, Intoxication.
2. Indigestion.
3. Excessive Evacuations. Bleeding, &c.
4. The relaxing of the usual exercises of the mind.
5. Acid Drinks.

To these may be added, night Watching; Cowdick; Cold; a grain; a fight; &c.

The Inflammatory Gout, is seated in the joints; & appears in the lungs; kidneys; bladder; throat; & brain; &c.

The Aethenic Gout, appears in every part of the body. Shooting pains, in the Great Toe; ankles; knees; & sometimes, a swelling appears. This is of the Anaparous kind. It disappears as suddenly as it comes; belongs, principally, to intemperate people; & is called, the dumb Gout.

It is apt, to affect the kidneys, with Gravel, & dysuria. This may be, in some measure, owing to the patient lying for a long time on his back.

To affect the Stomach, with nausea, vomiting, & spasms.

The Bowels, with colic, diarrhea, & flatulency.

The Head, with apoplexy, palpy, vertigo, headache, delirium, &c.

The Liver, & GallBladder, with obstructions, & bile in great quantity.

The Throat, with angina, & the salivary glands.

The Eyes, with the most painful sensations in the orbits; a diffusion; soreness; & the most exquisite sensibility to light.

The External muscles of the Head, neck, &c.

Sometimes, it produces scrofulous affections of the body.

Sometimes, the Uterus; bringing on a Gonorrhœa benigna. This has been mistaken for a Gonorrhœa virulentæ. I first learnt this from Dr. Jones of this City. Since, I have read of it in the Works of the late Mr. Pott. I have once seen it in a Woman. She recovered.

Sometimes, it affects the Rectum, bringing on the piles.

Sometimes, it affects the ear, bringing on a painful swelling.

In short, no Part; no Muscle; & perhaps I may add, no fibre; of the Human body; is exempted from the attacks of this formidable disease.

It is mistaken for all Chronic Diseases; & terminates, in Dropy, stone, melancholly, & madness.

It leaves Calculi in various parts of the body. Sometimes, in the Kidneys; passing from whence, down the Ureters, with great pain, into the bladder; they form the nuclei for future Stones.

Sometimes, in the Lungs; the origin of tubercles, & Consumption.

Sometimes, on the toes, & fingers; enabling the patient to mark, on the table, the days of exquinte affliction.

Sometimes, it produces a twisting of the legs, ankles, &c. which has arisen to dislocation.

Yet, notwithstanding all these evils, the Gouty patient, is, generally, free from other diseases; is possessed of a cheerful temper; acute mental powers; & an exquiste relish for the pleasures of sense, & society.

The two Species do not succeed each other, always. The same Constitution will, sometimes, produce both.

Delicate persons, & Women, generally, have the Asthenic Gout.

Distilled Spirits, occasion the Asthenic Gout, more than Wine; & Acid Wines, more than those of a better quality.

Before going on to the consideration of the Cure, I shall make two Remarks.

1.

If the Gout comes on before 20, or 25, - it is, commonly, fatal before 50.

2.

The absence of a regular fit of the Gout, without any change in diet having preceded, is always dangerous.

Of the method of Cure.

Is the Gout curable? Dr. Sydenham thought it was. He looked forward to future times, for the discovery of a Medicine as certainly successful in its Cure, as the Bark in Intermittents. That Time has not yet come. Many nostrums, have indeed been proposed; but their insufficiency has served only to cover their Authors with disgrace. And it does not seem probable, that a radical Cure will ever be found in any one Medicine.

But the Gout is curable; & as perfectly so, as Intermittents.

The Remedy is, A total disuse of all the Remote Causes. Like the Consumption, temperance, joined, not with gentle Exercise, but with hard, & continued labor, perfectly removes it. But it is unlikely

169

that it will ever be cured in this way. For who is there, with strong inclinations for the pleasures of Bacchus, & of Venus, that will consent to bid them an eternal farewell?

I have seen men, who had lived luxuriously in the beginning of life, & had then been afflicted with the Gout; afterwards, reduced to poverty, & labor; & by this, cured of their disease.

I have seen, too, the Children of Gouty parents, who were necessitated to work for their living; free from this disease.

A West Indian, who was thrown into jail here, went in with a high phlogistic Gout on him. The difference of his situation, diet, &c. cured the disease; & after being released, he continued without it for sometime. At length, being restored to his former plenty, the Gout returned with the luxury of the Table.

This Temperance, & Labor, should be continued for years, to be effectual.

This Treatment is proper, only, in the Inflammatory Gout; or the Arthritic, when mixed with much inflammatory diathesis.

In the Arthritic Gout, we can, only, render the recurrence of the Fits, less frequent; & palliate the disease.

The Precursors of the Gout are,-

Hatulence; a dryness of the soals of the feet; want of appetite; or an excessive appetite the day before; restlessness; weakness; or fatigue on every little exertion; sometimes, fulness.

In this situation, the preventatives should be,

Warm bath to the feet; Rest; a pint of Wine; or a dose of laudanum. & these will almost always carry off the disease.

Dr. Brown frequently cured himself in this way. This led him to suppose all Gout to be attended with direct debility; & to require stimuli. But stimuli are always improper, after the inflammatory action has come on. That there is an Inflammatory Gout, little more proof will be wanted, than to know, that Dr. Brown fell a sacrifice to his own theory; dying from too large a dose of laudanum, taken to remove the Gout.

But are any medicines proper in the Gout?

Some have said that, nature should be left to herself. Dr. Diet, & Dr. Reist, & Dr. Merryman, have been recommended as the best physicians, in this disease. But, for my part, I can not consider it as a Noli me tangere.

Madeira Wine, may be given, with safety, proportioned to the debility.

This medicine, will not be proper before Inflammatory fever; tho' it will before Gout.

Here I remember two facts.

Dr. Clark, of Edinburgh, went one Evening to an Assem-
bly. On returning, he felt an universal debility; & a
slight chillness. To remove this, he drank a pint of
Wine. He died next morning.

A German, who had Pneumonia Typhodes,
feeling very weak, drank three pints of Wine. The
disease had not fully appeared. This created so violent
action, that he died.

Here Bark, won't be proper; & Wine Whey,
the utmost Length we should go.

The Cure, of this disease, divides itself into
two Indications; both as it regards the Phlogistic, &
Astheno Gout.

The Indications in the First are,

1.
To moderate the Excess of Irregular Action in the
Arterial System, during a Fit of the Gout.

2.

To prevent a recurrence of the Fit.

To the First Indication belongs,

1. Bleeding moderately. This is both safe, & useful.
The bleeding should be moderate, & topical. A Copious
bleeding, cures the Gout at once; but then it recurs
more frequently.

2. Lenient Purges. Particularly, Sulphur, & Warner's Elixir.

3. Low diet. If there is acidity in the Stomach, a little Animal Food may be allowed.

4. Fomites.

5. Blisters. Dr. Chalmers cured himself by applying them to ^{(his) Toes.}

6. Cold to the Feet.

7. Gently Stimulating Applications. Cabbage leaves, & Molasses.

8. Opium. When the Excess of Action is taken down.

9. Certain Stimulating Passions; cautiously used.

The patient should use his limbs, in walking, as soon as possible, after the Gout has left him.

By this Treatment, the duration of the Fit may be shortened; & the pain alleviated.

By this, too, we prevent the Gravel.

By abandoning our patients, & patience & flattery, we disgrace the profession, dishonor ourselves, & bring on, more speedily, the Atonic Gout.

The Remedies under the Second Indication are,

1. Temperate Diet. Milk, & Vegetables.

2. Moderate Exercise; of the Active kind. Walking is best; as it gives tone to the System, & relieves the

patient from lying on his back. This should never be caused to fatigue. Here, we should always remember the golden adage—

"Omne nimium est natura inimicum."

For this reason, the patient should always walk alone; or with a gouty companion. Persons who are in health are apt to walk briskly, without thinking that a gouty person is unable to keep up with them: & a Gouty person is too apt to be stimulated to greater exertion than is proper for him.

It would be well to walk by a watch; & never more than a certain length of time. It would be well, too, to have the distance measured.

3. Avoiding all the Remote, & Exciting, causes. Particularly Cold: Night Watching: Gaming: Excess of Frenzy: Great exertion of body, or mind: & improper, or excessive evacuations.

4. Poisons.

Bitters are improper.

The Atonic Gout.

Before I go on I shall premise two remarks.

1.

It exists in all ages. The Young are subject to it, as well as the Old. Females, as well as Males.

2.

Both Species often run into each other. Sometimes, in the same fit.

The Inflammatory is, generally, the disease of early life; & the Atonic, of old age. But this order is, sometimes reversed.

Sometimes, it is Inflammatory in the beginning; & Atonic, at the close. And vice versa.

It is of the utmost consequence to attend to this remark. Be not deceived by great names. Diseases are much more simple in Books, than in sick Rooms.

The Cure of this Species of Gout, like that of the former, divides itself into two Indications.

1.

To relieve the Patient when under the Fit.

2.

To prevent a return of the Fit.

175

The Remedies in the first Indication are,

In the first place, fumigating applications to the top of the feet.

When it affects the Stomach, Wine, Volatile Salt, Opium, &c. may be used.

If there is sickness of stomach only, - Camomile Tea, or Columbo root, are to be employed.

If with Vomiting, Porter, &c.

Opiate plasters, may be applied externally, to the Stomach.

When it affects the bowels with Diarrhea; the same treatment is proper.

When the Head; blisters, glysters, emetics, & if except of action, bleeding, & purging, are to be used.

When the Eye-ball; a Seton, is necessary.
when there is pectigo; loosen all ligatures.

When it is thrown upon the Lungs; bleeding is necessary, if there is Except of action; if there is not, Purging.

If it falls on the Throat; blisters are to be employed.

If on the Kidneys; gentle laxatives.

The Remedies in the Second Indication are-

1. Stimulating Diet. Especially, salt meat. The Meals should be divided. The Drinks should be, Madeira, Pine Sherry, & old Teneriffe, or Grapal, Wines.
2. Bitters, & Chalybeates. Bark is too stimulating. Prefer Garlic.
3. Moderate Exercise. Riding on Horseback, is best.
4. Friction, with fumigations.
5. Avoiding all the debilitating things which produce.

In advanced Age, Stone Rooms should be used; & Flannels over the Whole body.

There is a lacquer for Boots & shoes, first used by a fisherman in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, which is very excellent. It consists of-

Oil	$\frac{1}{2}$	{
Suet	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
Raisins.		
Bees-wax. one $\frac{1}{2}$		

m.

This applied to the Soals & sides, of shoes & boots, effectually, prevents water entering them.

Every thing which gives cheerfulness, & serenity, to the mind, is useful.

b. The Warm Bath.

I shall conclude with two Remarks.

177

1.
We should always regard the Predisposition of
the patient; & never, suddenly, change his diet, &
manner of living.

2.

We should have our eyes on those Cases which
are attributed to Worms in Children; & the Men-
strual discharge in Women: & suspect Gout, under
every Chronic Disease.

Rheumatalgia.

This is commonly called the Chronic Rheuma-
tism.

I have that proper to bring it in here, from its
great resemblance to the Gout.

I define it - An obstinate Pain, in the muscular
fibres, or joints; without Fever.

It is distinguished from the Gout -

1.
By its chiefly, affecting laboring people.

2.
By its Seldom, or ~~never~~, affecting the Stomach.

178 This disease often follows Acute Rheumatism.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Proximate cause is, a deficiency of Regular Action, generally: tho' sometimes, there is a little inflammation accompanying it.

The Remedies are either Internal, or External.

The Internal are,

1. Nitre. This is only, & deemed, when there is a relict of Inflammation in the System.
2. The Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum. In large doses. From a tea, to a table, spoonful.
3. Gently Stimulating Drinker.
4. The Bark has been sometimes used, but it does not appear to be very serviceable.
The Tincture of Poke-Berries, has been successfully used.
5. Mercury. To bring on a salivation.
6. Diet, accommodated to the state of the System.

When the disease is wholly atonic, the Diet, & Drinker, should be of the most generous kind.

The External Remedies are—

1. The Cold Bath.

I have said, that Cold was a Sedative. It may be asked then, why I advise the application of

179

a Sedative Power, to a body already laboring under a disease of direct debility? This, then, is my ~~occurrence~~. As the Heat of the Atmosphere is a little less than that of the Animal Body, it will rather incline to preserve the System in its debilitated state, than to invigorate it. If then, the Temperature of the Atmosphere can be made a sudden & powerful stimulus, it will not be objected to the method, that the body must be debilitated for a few minutes to its operation. It is in this way that the Cold Bath acts. To illustrate this more perfectly - we will suppose the mean heat of the Atmosphere to be 72° ; & the temperature of the debilitated body to be at 80° . By suddenly plunging into the Cold bath, the heat of the body shall be lowered to, we will say, 50° . It is evident then, that on the immediate exposure of the Body to the Ambient Air, the Atmosphere will act upon it with a stimulus of 22° .

Beside the advantage of this degree of stimulus; the universality, & equalleness, of its application; the pressure of the water; the shock; & the panic, or slight degree of terror, occasioned; all tend to make the Cold Bath one of the best remedies in Chronic Debility. This stimulus, tho' it increases the action of the pulse, does not create an irregular Action.

If, however, sometimes, does harm. This is -

1.

When continued too long. It then occasions excessive debility; & I have once known it followed by a spitting of blood.

2.

When the vessels are in too torpid a state. It then creates, chilliness, languor, headache, &c.

2. The Warm Bath.

3. Frictions; gradually applied, not violently; twice a day; half an hour, each time.

4. Flannel, next the skin. It should cover the whole body. Women Front wear drawers.

5. Electricity - moderately applied.

6. Various External Stimuli. An Ointment of
 Oil. violet. 3*ij* ℥.
 Roff land. 3*ij* ℥ m.

has been recommended.

I have used the Tincture of Cantharides, with Ether. Glou of Mustard & water, is good.

7. A Warm Climate.

The Exercise should be gentle. Moderate Walking. Fatigue, is ever injurious.

The Minium in Medicine, does as much harm

181

as in Eating.

Blisters & Vines, are only proper when there is a little inflammatory action in the System. Caustics are still better.

This disease takes different names, in different parts of the body. In the Loins, it is called Lumbago; in the Hips, Sciatica. In the Head, a Rheumatic Head Ach; in the Teeth, the Jaw Ach.

For the Cure of the two first, Dr. Fothergill recommends Mercury.

I have known them cured by a pound of Cotton, or Sheep's Wool, bound on the part.

That in the Head may be cured, by receiving the Vapor of boiling Vinegar, under a blanket.

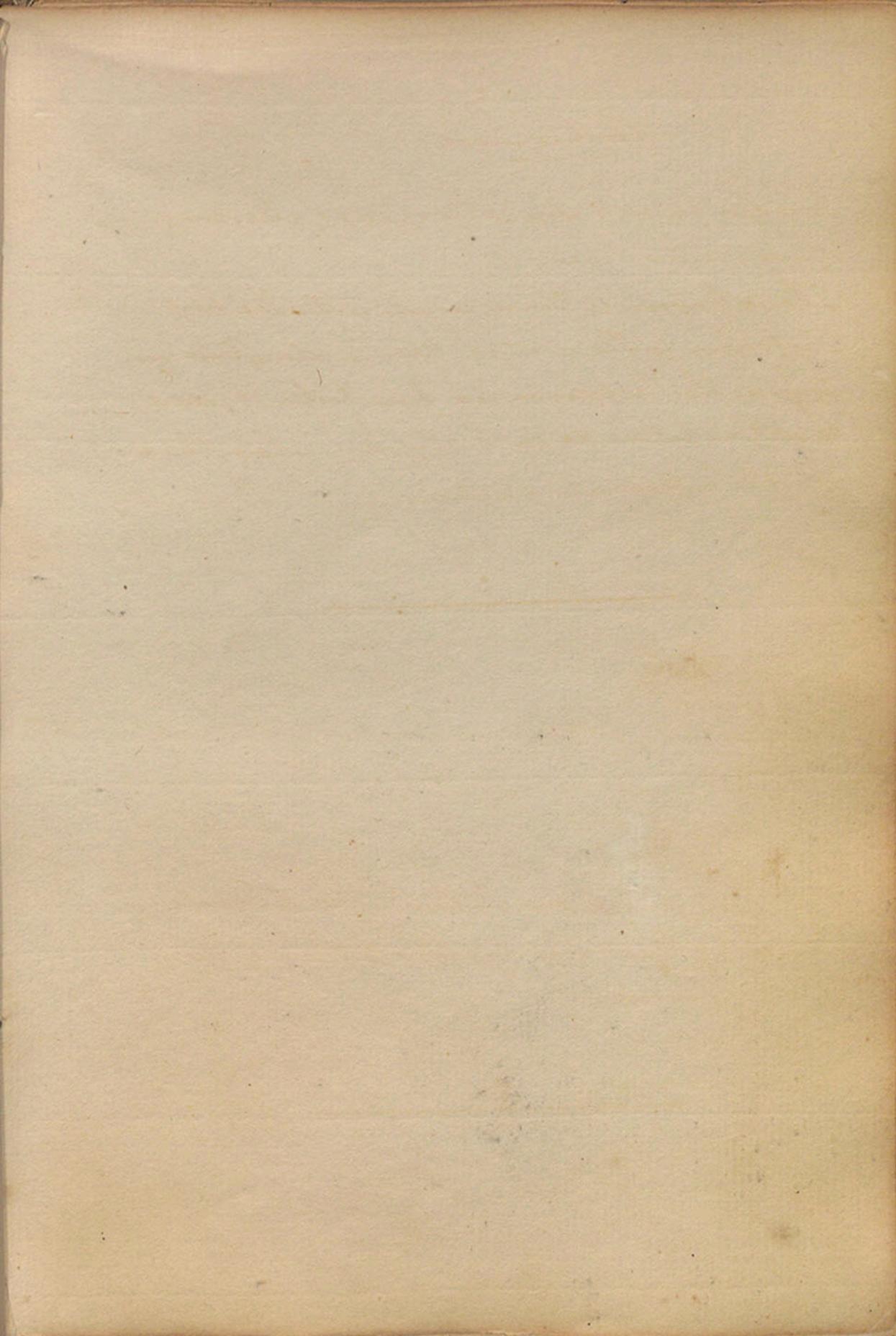
The most certain Cure for the Toothach is, Opium. But if this can not be used, Opium may be put in the tooth. When every thing else has failed, I have used a plaster made of Ginger, Pepper, Opium, & a little Burgundy Pitch, to the Cheek.

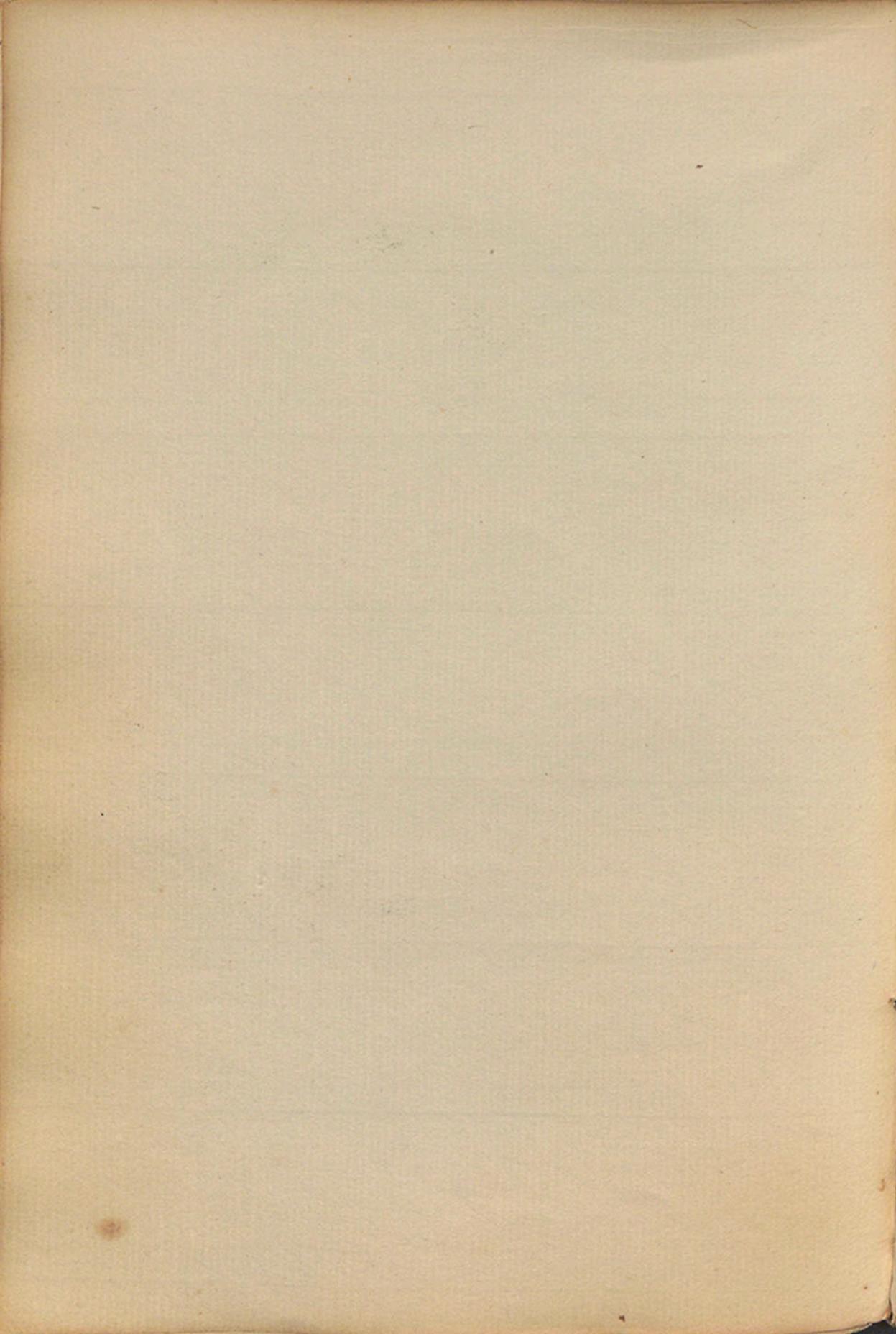
Arthropomosis.

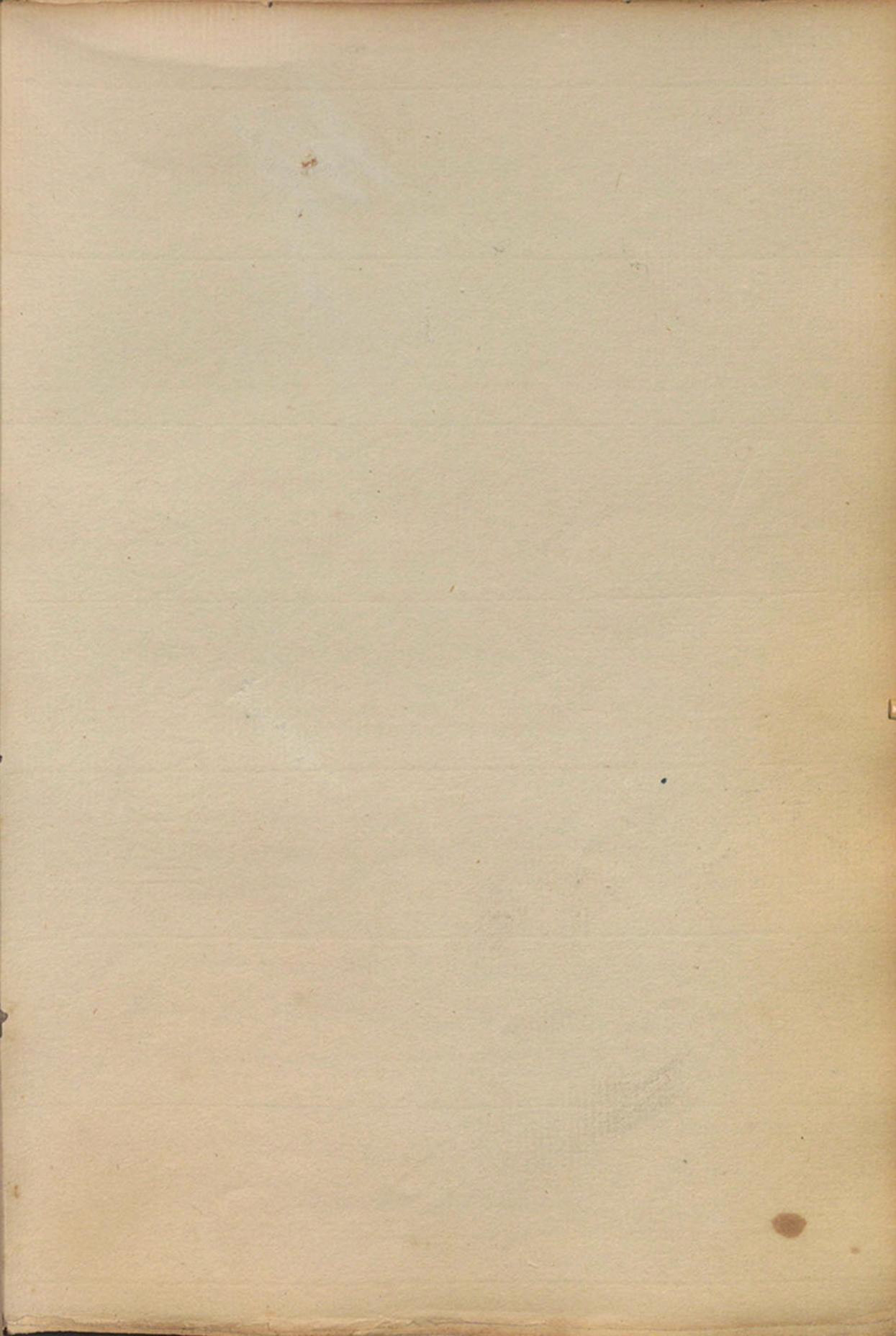
It is often fatal; & eludes the effects of Mercury,
Opium, & the Bark.

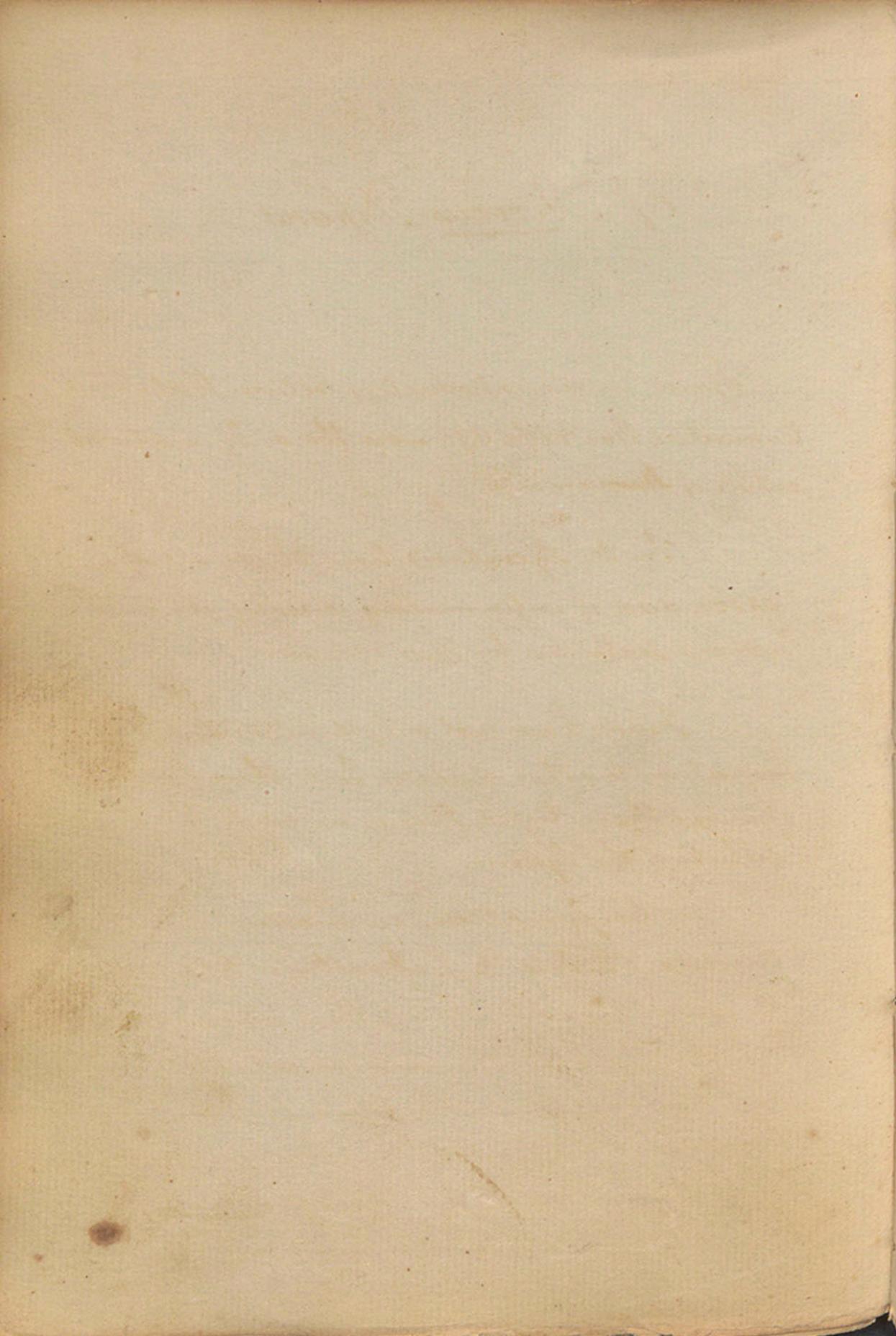
I have known it twice cured with the herb
Perfolium, or Thorowort: called, in Maryland, Cow
Tongue. The Perfolium is a fine bitter, & seems
to act as bitters do in the Typhus, where there
is little inflammatory action.

Here we finish our History & Cure of Febrile
Diseases; & shall next proceed to that of those
called Nervous.









Of Nervous Diseases.

I said, in an introductory lecture, that Fevers, Casualties, War, & Old Age, were the only natural outlets of Human Life.

In Dr. Sydenham's time, 66,000 out of an 100,000, died of inflammatory diseases. At present, not one fifth die by these diseases.

Fevers have not only diminished in their proportion to other diseases, but they have changed their types. This is owing to the greater debility of the System.

Consumption, is a modern disease, in this State. The late Dr. Cadwallader told me, that he could remember when there was no such thing in this City. The same causes, which now produce Consumption, used, formerly, to occasion Pneumonia, & Rheumatism. This is owing entirely, to the change which has taken place in manners; & the alterations consequent that change.

The Gout has much altered since the time of Dr. Sydenham. It used, formerly, to be more highly inflammatory, than it is at present. And it is still, much more so, here, than in Britain. Perhaps this is the reason why stimuli succeed much more, in both species of the Gout, in Britain, than in America.

The puny diseases of Hypochondriasis, Hysteria, &c. are fastly gaining ground. In a little time, the diseases of the rich & luxurious, who form the first class in Society, will be wholly of the low nervous kind.

Hysteria, &c. will mark the first class.

The Gout, will be banished to the commoners, who form the second Order.

And Fevers, will only find place among the common people.

Proceeding forward; a Typhus, will designate the wealthy citizen, or purse-proud mechanic; & inflammatory diseases will only be found among the lowest order of Society.

When this time shall happen; a Child who shall have the misfortune to be descended from a parent who died of an inflammatory disease, will esteem it the most severe disgrace.

184

In passing from Febrile to nervous diseases, I shall
assume the following Principles.

1.

Life is a forced state, & together with Animal mo-
tion, depends entirely on the application & action of
Stimuli.

2.

Health depends on a balance between the action of
the Stimuli, & the reaction of the Powers of the
System. Or, what Dr. Cullen calls, the vises Nature
Medicatrices.

3.

Diseases are the consequence of a destruction of
this balance.

When Stimuli are applied in excess, the
Excitement is raised at the expence of the Excit-
ability: & all those diseases take place, which have
for their Proximate cause, Excess of Irregular Ac-
tion.

On the other hand; when the necessary
Stimuli are removed; the diseases which de-
pend on a deficiency of regular action, appear.

In what manner does the abstraction of
Stimuli produce irregular action?

By debilitating the Body; at the same time

accumulating the Excitability of the System, & leaving it open to be more strongly affected by stimuli.

Nature delights in simplicity: & this accords with the simplicity of our system, & with our Theory of the Cold Bath.

Stimuli, are in the Animate; what Attraction, is in the Inanimate; & Love, in the Moral, World.

Let us now apply these principles.

In the simple ages of mankind, stimuli act chiefly on the arterial system; hence fever is produced.

With the progress of Civilization, stimuli leave the arterial, for the nervous, system. In their passage, they create a middle race of diseases, and hence, in the second stage of society, they affect both the arterial, & nervous, systems. And thus form Gout, &c.

In the next stage, the nervous system alone, suffers under the action of stimuli; which then give birth to Hysteria, &c.

Lastly, there is an abstraction of stimuli; & with that, Syncope, Marasmus, Apoplexia, & Death.

Sudden Grief, in a Peasant, will produce Fever.
In the Second Rank, Melancholly.
In the Highest, Syncope, or Sudden Death.

The First, supports himself, by the stimulus of boiled meat, & milk & water.

The Second, by roast meat, porter, & wine.

The Last, by made dishes, the most spirituous wines, & liquors.

Brydonne mentions a Sicilian Nobleman, so debilitated, that he kept alive, while the Sirocco blew, only by the continual application of volatile salts to his nose.

This proportion of diseases, serves, not only, to distinguish ranks in Society; but to mark the character of Nations.

From the records of the Jews, we find that diseases had kept pace with their moral, & Political iniquity; so that they were ripe for that dreadful destruction imposed upon them by Jehovah.

It remains yet to be determined, whether a Republican Government, favors the production of the feebler diseases, more than a Monarchical.

This is a new, & an interesting, question.

If it can be ascertained that they prevail less in Republican Governments, it will form one of the strongest arguments in favor of them.

We have seen most of the diseases marked by Dr. Cullen, under this head, prevail in our Country: from the operation of iniquitous Tender Laws, Test Acts, & Paper Money.

We have now obtained a new Government. The minds of the people acquire, daily, new serenity. And if these things can be banished, under the operation of our new Constitution, I will venture to predict, that nervous diseases will disappear; & fevers become, once more, the natural outlet of life.

The effect of an increased attention to Agriculture, if abstinence from rum should take place, will be the happiest whatever. There is something in the innocence & simplicity of the agricultural life, which particularly disposes to serenity, equality, & temperance, of mind.

But there is still another Cause; the greater, or lesser, influence of the Christian Religion. By this the Passions are regulated. Peace, hope, & occasional joy, are all inspired by it; & are followed by the most delightful effects.

Hence is drawn a new argument in favor of its truth: conduced as it does to health, & long life.

I speak of Religion, here, only as it is revealed to us in the New Testament, & in the hearts of men.

For the religion of some sects of Christians, tends rather to the production of Melancholly; which has the worst effects on the Human Constitution.

It has been remarked that, in England, Nervous Diseases have increased with the progress of Scepticism.

Most of those Diseases which I come now, to treat of, are those, which affect the Nervous System in the first place; & afterwards, bring the Whole System into Sympathy.

In treating of them, I shall follow Dr. Putten in dividing them into Orders, Genera, & Species.

I purpose

1.

To treat of those which affect both the Arterial, & Nervous Systems.

2.

Of those in which there is Excess, & Deficiency, of Action, both, in the Nervous System; & in which the Arterial is only secondarily affected.

Of those in which there is only deficiency of action, with no except at all, & of the nervous system only.

Of those in which there is a total absence of all action.

The Orders are,

1. Comata.
 2. Spasmodica.
 3. Veranice.
 4. Adynamia.
-

II. Comata.

1. Apoplexy.

A suspension of all voluntary motion; with keep: the action of the heart & arteries still continuing: & sometimes accompanied with frowning.

Apoplexy is a disease of the whole system. The predisposing cause is, generally, Debility.

195

The Proximate Cause is, Excess or Deficiency of Action in the vessels of the brain, originally - communicated to the whole arterial System.

It is occasioned by a congestion of blood, or water, in the brain.

It may arise either from extravasation, or extravasation; from the quantity of 3*lb.* & *thi.*; either of blood, purulent or mucous, matter.

From a rupture of the blood-vessels of the brain; called, by Hoffman, Hemorrhagia Cerebris.

This hemorrhagy arises always from a vein, following a Venous Pethora.

The Remote Causes are -

1. Intemperance in eating, or drinking, or both.
2. Indolence.
3. Long Fasting.
4. Long & painful application of the mind, or Passions, to any one object.

Bagliu mentions that Apoplexies were very frequent at Rome, during the war.

In the Winter of 1774, when the minds of the people were much agitated, many were struck with apoplexy.

5. Palpy, Epilepsy, Hemia, Anasarca, Worms,
translated Eruptions, & Spout.
6. Fixed air; & the Fumes of Lead, & mercury.
7. Contusions.
8. Electricity.

The Exciting causes are,

Long perspiration: great heat: stoppage of the bleeding piles; or bleeding at the nose: parturition: a crowded Assembly: &c.

It was supposed that the Earl of Chatham died of an Apoplexy in consequence of the great multitude of people that crowded to hear him.

I have heard of a Judge, in Scotland, falling from his Bench, from the same Cause.

This was the case, in this City, of a certain Judge Kinsey.

Governor Morris, of New Jersey, fell down dead as he was stretching out his hand to lead down a country dance, in an Assembly Room.

It occurs most commonly, in cold, open, winters.

It occurs most frequently in
cold open Winters

197

For the History, I refer you to Dr. Cullen; & shall
only add here.

1.

That the first, & third, fits, are not, always, fat-
al; as has been supposed.

2.

That it is common to both Old & Young.

3.

That Obstinate Headachs are apt to termi-
nate in it.

I shall divide the Apoplexy into that of Ex-
cess, & that of Defect, of Action.

Where there is Excess, it is known by a
full pulse; where Deficiency, by a weak pulse.

The distinction of Apoplexy into Sanguineous
& Serous, is absurd. In both cases there is excess
of action.

The Precursors of this Disease are -

Giddiness: headache: drowsiness: numbness;
like that after having lain on a limb: the

198 Night more; this frequently follows lying with
high pillows: tremors: bleeding from the nose:
stoppage of piles: absence of an usual fit of the
Gout: false vision: dull hearing: loss of sight:
inflation of the face, & neck: fatterning of the
tongue: & loss of memory.

When these symptoms appear, bleeding, low
diet; a vomit; or a purge; frequently, if not al-
ways, will prevent the disease.

A foaming at the mouth, & a sweat on the
forehead, are the most dangerous symptoms; &
the sooner a fever succeeds them, the better.

The Remedies for that Apoplexy which depends
on Excess of Action are -

1. Bleeding. The quantity should be determined
by the symptoms: & should be greatest when the
cause is Contusion.

The patient should be seated in a Chair; his head
supported; & all ligatures removed.

2. Vomits - where from matters in the stomach.
To be of service, they should be given immediately,
& in small doses. Dr. Fothergill recommends them
very highly: but I have never used them.

109

3. Purges. These are highly useful: & may be acid.
Glysters are proper; & may be gently stimulating.

4. Cool, & Pure, Air. This is of the utmost consequence;
Therefore all unnecessary attendants should be
turned out of the room.

The greater the Excp of action, the Colder should
be the air.

If these Remedies fail, & the Disease runs
on till deficiency of action appears: The means
to be used are -

1. Blisters; & even the Counter.

2. Acrid Cataplasms.

3. Acrid Purges, & Glysters.

4. Pure air. Particularly, when it arises from
want of it.

5. Acrid Substances put into the mouth.

I have once heard of the Apoplexy's being
cured, by a Spoonful of Common Salt, put
into the mouth.

6. Electricity.

7. Frictions.

8. Light.

And perhaps,

9. Certain Sounds.

The four last remedies must be accommodated to the Excitability of the System.

Sometimes this disease will not bear bleeding at first, the third, or fourth, day. But stimulii act upon the body; a fever is then produced; & bleeding will be borne.

If all these remedies fail, may not the Trepan be used?

It is employed to cure congestions from external injury; why not to remove those from internal wounds?

The symptomatic Apoplexy, must be cured, by removing the diseases which occasion it.

Of the Prophylaxis.

1. Temperance in eating & drinking; but not abstinence. This respects both the quantity, & the quality, of the Food.

The Meals should be divided. An empty stomach, before going to bed, is as bad, as a very full one.

207

Persons who have been accustomed to late suppers, should never go to bed without having eaten a little. The Night more frequently follows a neglect of this caution.

More Palms have come on, in the morning, after having gone supperless to bed, than under any other circumstances. And an Apoplexy, is always to be feared.

The quality of the food, if animal, should be gently stimulating. Young, boiled or roasted, according to the degree of stimulus wanted.

Indigestible food, of all kinds, must be avoided.

The Stomach is vindictive; & sometimes, revenges injuries of twenty years standing. It is extremely cold, & averse, to new acquaintances. It often gives a cool reception to the first fruits of the season; tho' it afterwards, becomes reconciled to them.

Valitudinarians should always dine at home. They suffer almost as much from a change in the hour, as in the quality of their food; where they break over this rule. It will do well, & is proper, in the Young & Healthy; but not, for the Old, & Convalescent.

The drink should be water; or pure Wine. Madeira has been called the Milk of Old Age; & is, perhaps, the best.

2. Exercise. This should never arise to fatigue. Walking, is too tiresome. Gestation, is best.
 3. Fines or Setons. Setons are best.
 4. Avoiding all the Exciting Causes. Persons should lie on a hard bed, or mattress, which will help to support the System.
 5. Taking care not to suppress any old evacuation.
-

2. Catalepsy.

An inferior degree of Apoplexy: not accompanied by falling down.

It is occasioned by frights, unsuccessful love, &c.

The cure consists in the use of the same remedies, in an inferior degree, which were prescribed for Apoplexy.

3. Palsy.

Certain voluntary motions diminished in their action: Affecting either one half, or the whole, of the System.

It is either Idiopathic, or Symptomatic.

Idiopathic.

The Causes are the same as of Aproplexy.

In two Cases, I have known the pulse, on the side affected, most full & tense.

In one Case, I have seen more pain in the well arm, than in the other.

The Remedies are the same as in Aproplexy; having due regard to the degree of action.

Active Purges. Nitre, & Tartar Emetic, where there is excess of action. Friction, with the hand, proportioned to the Excitability.

When Defect of Action, Volatiles. Volatile Tincture of Guaiac, &c. The Warm Bath; accommodated to the Excitability. Dr. Falconer says, more were cured by the bath at 91°, than that at 105°. Topical stimuli. Blisters, &c. to the back of the neck.

Electricity has once cured a Woman.
The Cry of Fire has cured.

The progress of Recovery is known -

1. By the recovery of Speech.
2. By the use of the leg.
3. Of the Arm.
4. The muscles of the Face.

A prickling sensation; & a gradual recovery of motion, are favorable symptoms.

A pain, & sweating, of the limb; are unfavorable.

The Prophylaxis is nearly the same, as that of Apoplexy.

The Palsy of the Limbs, from Colic, is cured by Stimulating applications to the belly.

III. Spasmodia.

Irregular Motions in the Voluntary Muscles.

Spasmodic Diseases are divided into

1. Clonic.

2. Tonic.

The First, alternated with relaxation.

The Second, constant convulsion.

1. Tetanus.

A rigidity of all the muscles: accompanied, generally, with a contraction of the Lower Jaw; & occasional Convulsions.

Sometimes, the jaw opens. This, in the West Indies, is called the jaw Fall.

The definition includes Opisthotonus, Emphoxithonus, & Shissus.

The Predisposing Cause is Debility.

This I infer, from its occurring in hot countries, in warm weather, after fatigue, & other debilitating Causes.

206 In the West Indies, it is most common, where ~~the~~
the Intermittent Fever is most frequent.

Of the French Troops, who were at the siege of York Town, none who came from New Port, were troubled with Tetanus: on the contrary, those who came from the West Indies, were much afflict-
ed with it.

The Exciting Causes are -

1.

Wounds. These act by irritation, only.

It follows wounds of all kinds: even amputation.
But the most common, are, gunshot wounds.

It is not necessary, as was supposed, that a tendon
should be wounded, or a nerve half cut thro', to pro-
duce tetanus; it may take place, even if no ten-
don is wounded, or a nerve wholly divided.

The reasons why Tetanus more commonly follows
Gunshot, than other, wounds, are.

1. The great fatigue which has preceded battle.
2. The Contusion joined with it - which does
not dispose to Inflammation.

I know one case, where the disease came on
six weeks after the wound was received.

The late Dr. Monroe mentions a similar case, by walking too soon on a bone which had been broken. The time the disease comes on, after the injury, is, from one day, to six weeks.

In the West Indies, it seizes immediately.

I know one case, where it came on the first day, from accidentally striking the toe against a stone. It is, sometimes, occasioned by drawing teeth. I know one case; & have heard of another.

2.

Cold. Producing debility. Particularly, when applied to the head.

Ictanus has, frequently, come on, when the person was sleeping with his head exposed to a current of air; in a warm summer night; debilitated by the heat & labor of the day.

The Crick in the neck is the first symptom. I have heard of Ictanus occurring two hours after taking a draught of cold water. Cold acts by increasing the debility, already too great.

That debility should be the cause of spasm, is no new opinion. Dr. Hoffman constantly repeats, as a matter of the utmost consequence,

"Atonia gignit Spasmi."

3.

Fear. I have once known a healthy man seized with Tetanus, in consequence of a fight.

A person had it, from seeing a girl tread on a nail.

4.

Acid matters in the alimentary Canal.

It is common in the negro children, in the West Indies; & among the Germans, in this country. The Cause is, the Meconium. Assisted by the warmth of climate, in the Indies; & the stone-rooms, among the Germans. A gentle purge, given early, will prevent it.

5.

Eleven Frenchmen, ate of the drop-wort hemlock, instead of Greens. It first, brot on universal debility; & then, Tetanus.

Hysteria, Intermittents, &c. produce symptomatic Tetanus.

209

a Company of Surveyors, all had Intermittent fe-
ver; & then Tetanus. They all got well, by the use of
the Bark.

Men, are more subject to this disease, than
Women: & the robust, more than the aged, & in-
firm.

The Proximate Cause is, Except, or deficiency, of Ac-
tion; in the Nervous System.

Dr. Chalmers says, the pulse has been
as low as 40 strokes in a minute.

For a History of the disease, See Cullen.

From whence does this Extraordinary
Strength, in Spasmodic diseases, arise?

A man, in France, of the common fire,
for a wager, ate two pounds of Garlic. In a
little time, he became mad; & so raving, that
eight men could not hold him. He died of
his madness, in two hours after it first seized
him.

The hind tendon, of a horse; answering to the
Tendo Achillis, in Men; will support four
times as much weight, before, as after, death.

How is this great strength to be accounted for?

I shall endeavor to account for it, by supposing that there is a latent strength in the Body, which is evolved on certain occasions.

I infer this opinion of the existence of latent strength-

1. From the great Simplicity, & Uniformity, in the Operations of Nature.

2. From the sympathy between the mind & Body.

3. We learn, from Chemistry, that fire exists in a latent state, without shewing either light or heat.

There is fire enough in a piece of ice, to burn this City; & in the Ocean, to consume the Globe.

Life, likewise, exists, in a latent state, in Animals, during the winter.

Dr. Walker relates a fact of a Toad. He was taken out of a stone, which had been a foundation stone to a building for, about, 300 years. He was cut in two; bled; & was convulsed.

Besides, there are latent Powers existing in the Human Mind.

1. we see the Understanding unfolded, by Company, & the use of liquors.

2. We see it invigorated by the operation of the Passions.
Who has not heard men eloquent in anger?

3. We see it still farther invigorated under the influence of the great & sublime objects of a future world.

I am not singular in this opinion of the energy the Soul acquires by its proximity to futurity.

Zenophon makes Cyrus say, that, the Soul, in the hour of death, acquires something of the divine. All the Poets have taken notice of this, & there are few such accurate observers of Nature, as the Poets.

Homer makes Patroclus, in the hour of death, prophecy the death of Hector: & the same Hector, in a similar situation, the death of Achilles.

Shakespear makes one of his dying warriors say -

..... O! I could prophesy;
But that the earthy, & cold, hand of Death,
Lies heavy on my tongue.

Milton, too, takes notice of it in this passage.

Till old Experience do attain,
To something of prophetic strain.

We behold the Memory too, as well as the Understanding, unfold, under certain circumstances.

1. Under Intoxication. A man, in Edinburgh, who had learned French in the early part of his life; yet had so forgotten it, as not to be able to speak it; when drunk spoke it fluently.
2. We behold latent Memory, in delirium, unfolded.

The Countess of Laval had been nursed by a Welsh Woman; & when a Child, had been taught to speak the language: but on growing up, had entirely forgotten it. In a fit of sickness, she became delirious; & during the continuance of the delirium, she spoke a language which none of her attendants could understand. An old Welsh Woman coming one day to see her, perfectly understood what was said. After she recovered, she could not speak Welsh any better than before her illness; & was even ignorant of her having spoken it when sick.

3. It is, likewise, awakened by Madness. A Person who had spent three years, in the early part of his life, in learning the Latin & Greek Languages; afterwards went into business; & totally neglected them for ten years. At this time, he was seized with Madness; with which his knowledge, of those tongues, revived; he again read them with pleasure & ease; & the reading of them continues to be his only source of delight.

4. Latent Memory is likewise excited by Dreams. Hence it is frequently the case, that we see, in our dreams, & perfectly remember, faces long since forgotten. We seldom dream of those who are with us, & whose images are strongly fixed on our mind. The Lover can not dream of her he loves, unless it is, when his affection is in an evanescent state.

5. It is awakened, likewise, by Old Age. Hence we see people of fifty or sixty years, remember things which were done in the early part of their life, perfectly, tho' they had once forgotten them.

We see, also, a latent Strength breaking out, sometimes, in the Passions; & where it was least to be expected.

We, sometimes, see Old Maids, & old Bachelors, get in love; & act, with a heat of Passion, which favors more of convulsion, than of nature. Cowards are, sometimes, by certain circumstances, stimulated to a convulsive Performance of great astonishing actions.

Misers, too, are, sometimes, so wrought upon by unexpected solicitations of distress, as to vent their pity in a convulsive act of Charity.

We see it, sometimes awakened into extraordinary exertions, in healthy persons.

A Lady, who during the illness of her husband, for six weeks never undressed herself, or slept more than half an hour a day; after his recovery, sunk down into a very weak state, which ended in Pneumonia.

Of the Cure.

The premonitory symptoms are, a pain in the pit of the stomach, a stiffness of the neck, &c.

A few doses of Opium, the Bark, Wine; generally, cure, in this stage.

If there is a wound, it should be dilated, as these wounds are, frequently, superficial; they are apt to close. If they do, they must be opened. For, by this means, an inflammation is raised, & the tone thus induced causes a solution of the spasms.

If these remedies are not employed in season, & the disease goes on; the most powerful stimuli have succeeded.

Mr. Mo. Hunter recommends ~~Lectatives~~, & said, as I had it from one of his Pupils, that were he attacked with Tetanus, he would throw himself into an Ice-house, or fly to Nova Lembla.

How shall we reconcile these differ-

216 cont & contrary opinions? In the same way
as bleeding in the begining, & Bark & opium
in the close of a disease.

The Tetanus has two stages. In the first, as
being inflammatory, Sedatives are proper; &
in the second, as being the reverse, Stimuli:
For want of attention to this, both these spe-
cies of remedies have, sometimes, failed.

The advice of Mr. Hunter can only be fol-
lowed with propriety, when there is ex-
cept of action.

Bleeding is improper, even, in the inflama-
tory stage. Instead of it, to take down the in-
flammation, a vomit, exhibited early, should
alone be given. And I thus publicly de-
clare, that I think I once lost a patient,
by stimulating instead of exhibiting a vomit.
I mention this to impress your minds with
the certainty of there being two stages.

Perhaps this treatment is more proper here,
than in the West Indies.

If constipation attends, a gentle Glycerin is to be
used.

The Remedies are -

1. Opium: but as the stimulus of this is soon over -

2. Bark: &

3. Wine: Both in large quantities; may be used.

Dr. Currie, of Liverpool, in a letter to me, mentions his having cured one person by a Quart of Madera Wine.

Juniperine, Oil of Amber, & Camstier, have been, successfully, used.

4. The Cold Bath: so as to obtain its stimulating effects.

5. Mercury. This should be used early in the disease; externally; in the form of an Ointment: & internally; so as to salivate, & cause inflammation. And I have never heard of its being very useful, unless it produced inflammation.

A West India Physician, mentioned to me, that my method had succeeded in three out of four.

The Symptomatic Tetanus, from Worms, &c. is cured by fumigating.

2. Hydrophobia.

This disease is improperly called Madness, because, in most cases, the Reason remains unimpaired.

For a History of the Disease, see, Dr. Boerhaave.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Exciting cause are,

1. Usually, the poisons of mad animals. Dogs, Cats, &c.

The chief cause of this disease in Dogs is, their being too much fed on Animal food.

This is also injurious to their Owners, as their usefulness depends on their activity, & sagacity.

219

a Family, in Chester-Town, ate of the Milk of a Cow, which had been bitten by a Mad Dog, without any inconvenience.

A Gentleman's Negro, in Maryland, ate of a Hog, which had been killed by the bite of a Mad Dog, without any bad effect.

The Saliva is said to be the cause of this disease; but I believe there is no instance of its ever happening unaccompanied by a wound.

The time of its appearing is about forty days after the bite: sometimes, more; or less. If greater, it, generally, runs on to the hot months.

2. Another Cause is, Night Air.

Dr. Artho, of Hispaniola, relates a Case of a runaway Negro, who caught it by sleeping in the Night air, after his fatigue.

3. Great Thirst.

4. Putrid Flesh.

5. Worms.

6. Hysteria.

7. Eating of Beech Nuts.

From the History & Causes, of this Disease, it appears nearly related to the Tetanus.

There are, also, some reasons for supposing this Disease & the Tetanus to have been, originally, & to be even yet, the same disease.

1.

From their having some particular symptoms in common.

Mr. Babington, in his Paper on Hydrocephalus, says that a pain in the pit of the Stomach, is a pathognomonic sign of that disease. This very symptom occurs, with equal force, in the Tetanus.

2.

From their arising from the same causes. I do not deny that it arises from the bite of mad Animals: but when I think that the teeth of a Fox are obtuse; & that, in wounding, they must burie, & lacerate, the parts; I am inclined to believe, that, in most cases, it acts as a rusty nail does in producing tetanus.

The fear, too, which follows a dog's bite, strongly predisposes to Hydrophobia: whence its greater violence.

I believe that the dread of drinking arises from an association of ideas; the person remembering the pain he suffered in a former attempt; rather than from the specific operation of any thing.

I have one fact in support of this opinion.

The Son of a Farmer, in Germany, made his escape from a Recruiting Party. After having run some considerable distance; fatigued, & thirsty, he went into a tavern to drink. As he lifted the cup to his mouth, the door burst open, & the Sergeant of the Party entered. At the sight of him, the cup dropped from the young man's hand; he was seized instantly with convulsions; & fell down. He recovered. But the next time he endeavoured to drink, he had similar convulsions. For several months he was so afflicted. So strongly did association

connect the honor of the Sergeant & his file of men, with drinking.

3.

From their both yielding to the same Remedies.

This leads to the Cure of Hydrophobia.

The wound should be dilated. Nothing seems more fully to prove the propriety of this, than the Cases related, by Dr. Fothergill, of the Gentleman & the Woman, who were bit by the same animal. The Woman living hardly, being obliged constantly to follow her business, kept her wound open for a long time, & had no disagreeable effects follow. The Gentleman's wound, on the contrary, was suffered to heal up; & he fell a victim to it, notwithstanding all the endeavors of his physicians.

The Cold Bath, should be used daily.

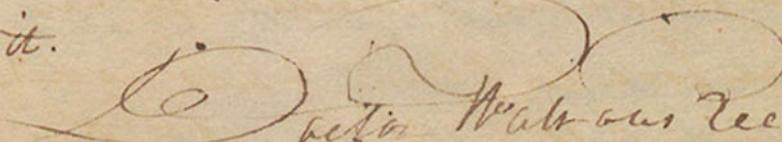
223

Bark, Wine, & perhaps at the same time: &
Mercury; as in the Tetanus.

Dr. Hunter's idea should be realized, if
there is much strength & inflammation.
When there is debility, the most stimulating
applications must be made.

A Negro boy, & two sheep, in Jamaica, were
bitten at the same time. Dr. Agar attend-
ed the Boy, & treated him as if he had the
Tetanus. The Boy escaped. But the Sheep, be-
ing unattended, died.

Would not the actual cautery of the
part, be proper? Dr. Matthias recommends
it.


Doctor Watson recommends
a few Eggs & Pepper.

3. Convulsions.

There are what are commonly called
Fits.

The Predisposing Cause is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, Except of Irregular,
or Deficiency of Regular, Action; in the
Nervous System.

The Cure is the same as of Tetanus.

Where there is much strength, bleeding &
cold air are proper.

Laudanum is to be used, after the Except
Action is taken down.

The Cold Bath two or three hours together.

I have increased the convulsions by 30
Drops of Laudanum; given to a person
in whom the disorder had been took by
a gross supper: & was obliged to take
3+4 of blood from him, before he recover-
ed.

We should always begin with small doses.
The disease is prevented, in Children, by
Tonic Medicines.

There are but few instances of its being fatal,
even in the Small Pox, where it attacks
in the beginning. It is, generally, fatal in
the Close; & when it seizes Pregnant Women.
The same is, commonly, the case, when
it arises from Hemorrhagy.

4. Epilepsy.

This I define, A Convulsion of the Muscles; with Sleep.

I enter upon the treatment of this disease with reluctance; as I know little more of it than I did twenty years ago.

But tho' I may not advance anything new on the treatment, I hope I may stimulate to more accurate enquiry, by delivering a new Theory.

There is a great resemblance between the diseases of the Arterial & nervous systems. The same analogy exists between Tetanus & Hydrocephalus, as between Bronchitis & Rheumatism.

And as we have marked, in Fever, a middle stage of disease; one in which there is a mixture of excess & deficiency.

of action, under the name of Typhoides;
so it seems probable, that in Nervous dis-
eases, there should be a state of disease resem-
bling. It is here I place Epilepsy.
And this seems probable -

1.

From the persons it affects: they being nei-
ther the most robust, nor yet the weak-
est. It is known among the Greek Indians.
and Julius Caesar was affected with it to
imbecility.

2.

From its Symptomt.

3.

From the patient's perfect state of health
during the intervals.

4.

From the causes which produce it.
a morbid state of the brain: from bad con-
formation.

Intemperance in eating, drinking,

or study: in the exercises; in venery; & particularly, in Oranism.

Sudden Frights. I have known one by shipwreck; one from being a Cart run over a man's leg, in the street; & one from seeing, awakened out of sleep, the effigies of General Arnold & the Devil, carried along the street.

Violent Pain.

A retention of acrid matter in the Alimentary canal.

Poisons.

Revolled Eruptions.

Hemorrhages, & Plethora.

The Ama Epileptica. This has been cured, by applying the Caustic to the part from which it originates.

The Precursors are -

1.

A bitter taste in the mouth for two or three days before the fit.

2.

Enlarged Pupils.

3.

Tremors.

4.

False Vision.

I once prevented a fit of the Epilepsy, in a Gentleman who had this bitter taste in his mouth, by giving him an Imitic.

This is a solitary fact; but it may serve to throw some light on the subject.

If the pulse is full, a Fomit will be proper; if weak, a dose of Laudanum.

The Remedies are,

1. Vegetable, & Metallic, Stimulants.
A Physician said he had cured the Epilepsy with powdered Orange Peel. His brethren ridiculed him for this; but I do not doubt the fact. I attribute it to the stimulus of the medicine being mild.

The Metallic Stimuli are, Copper, & Tin.

The Cuprum Ammoniacum, & the Flores Tinici.

I have seen these medicines do service; & I ascribe it to the mildness with which they stimulate the system.

They are given in small doses, of from 2 drs.
to 2 grs.

2. Spices or Setons.

3. Mercury - to produce a salivation. Dr. Smyth, of London, says it is very useful, continued for a month or six weeks; & that he has cured several.

4. The Cold Bath has been recommended; but I have never seen it useful.

5. A Change of Climate. I have known it suspended for two years, in England; & return, when the patient returned. This might be by changing the stimulus of the Air, & the Association of Ideas.

6. Low Diet.

7. Full Diet.

According to the state of the System, both have answered.

A celebrated Painter, who had fits two or three times a week, & had eaten his vituals by weight, growing tired of living in this manner, & getting no better, paid off his Doctor; lived well; drank wine, & punch; & escaped an attack for six months.

8. Avoiding all the exciting causes. Especially, Cold Feet.

Nature has furnished some radical remedies.

1.
The change of body which takes place about the age of fourteen.

2.
Child-bearing. I have known some women, who were subject to this disease, entirely cured after having borne children.

3.

Hard life, & labor. It is said that Julius Cesar was free from epilepsy while he was employed in the labors of war.

It has been suspended—

1.
By Fear, & Horror. Dr. Cullen kept it off a girl
in the Edinburgh Infirmary, for three weeks,
by threatening to apply the Counter.

2.

By Volition. A young Gentleman, who is
subject to it, told me, when he felt the fit
coming on, he could, sometimes, by a strong ex-
citation of the Will, put it off.

3.

A small dose of Opium, given before the
fit, has prevented it.

Dr. Brown mentions a person's being cured
by bleeding; who, afterwards, was seized
with a Dropsey. From the manner in
which he speaks of it, I suppose he
meant to reprobate the practice;
but, I believe, it may be safely followed
in some Cases. There is, generally, some
Excess of Action in the Epilepsy.
May not this be taken down, with pro-

priety, by bleeding; & the Tonics used?

As the Nervous Fever is never cured till the tone is first taken down; why may we not attempt the same practice in Epilepsy?

5. Hysteria.

This is the same disease as the former; only accompanied with less action, & more debility.

For the description of a Paroxysm, see, fuller. Women are more liable to it than men. It generally appears from puberty, to thirty five. Sometimes, it appears before puberty. Sometimes, after thirty five; from forty, to forty five.

It, principally, affects women of an exquisitely plethoric habit. And Maids, Widows, & Barren Women, more than others.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Remote Causes are,

1.

Obstructed Menstr.

2.

Leucorrhœa.

The Proximate cause is, A mixture of Excess & deficiency of Action.

The functions are less disturbed than in Epilepsy; & this is the greatest difference between them.

It is more curable than Epilepsy.

The Remedies are—

1. The Cold Bath. The air bath is, sometimes, better. This is obtained by fitting in a cold Room, till you are quite chilled; & then going into a warm Room.

2. The stimulating Gums. Afa-fetida, Galbanum, & Myrrh.

3. Stimulating applications to the bowels.
A Galbanum Plaster.

4. A light compress round the Abdomen.

Van Swieten relates the case of a lady who was cured by this means.

5. An accommodation of the diet to the state of the System.

6. Exercise. Particularly, riding on Horseback.

7. The constant pursuit of some pleasurable employment.

Attending to a Garden is, of all others, the most agreeable. She should be made to interest herself in the growth, disposition, beauty, & nomenclature, of herbs & flowers; in importing, & cultivating, foreign ones; & in introducing to notice, all the variegated productions of our own Country, that are now unknown, or disregarded. She should be engaged in the pleasing, & tender, cares of a family. It should be repeated to her, to encourage her; few good Housewives are subject to this disease. It is only those who have no care on their minds, who are troubled with it.

A Lady, in this City, who is subject to

Hysteria, complaining to another of her misfortunes, asked if she could tell her of any remedy. "Ask" replied she, "of Heaven some real misfortune."

8. The excitement of some steady passion.

Fear, Grief, have often cured it: but the enlightened enthusiasm of true religion, is the most certain remedy.

Mr. Whitefield told me that several Women, who had, formerly, been Hysterical, after they had joined his Church, & became interested in the duties of Religion, had ceased to be afflicted with the Hysteria.

A Hysterical Woman, losing her husband, generally, loses her disease.

9. A Cold Climate, or cold air.

During the fit.

1.

When there is great Pethora, bleeding, cold air, & opening Glysters, must be used.

2.

When Costiveness, Purges.

3.

Opium; if Grapts.

4.

Pediluvium.

5.

Volatiles to the Nose.

6.

ff flatulence; a Glyster-pipe introduced into the Rectum.

6. Chorea & Viti.

a convulsive, & ludicrous, motion: common to both Sexes: generally, of one side; with a partial affection, commonly, of one leg, or thigh.

For a particular description, See Dr. Cullen.

The Predisposing Cause is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, Excess, or Deficiency, of action.

Dr. Sydenham recommends bleeding; but it is seldom useful, or necessary.

Chalybeates are often exhibited; but if nothing is given, it will go off at the age of Puberty.

7. Asthma.

The Exciting Causes are - A dry air: sudden changes of weather, from hot to cold, &c. &c. &c.: dust: passions of the mind: certain odours: repressed eruptions: indigestible things in the stomach: gout: & any thing which debilitates the System.

The Proximate Cause is, Excess or Deficiency of action, in the Vessels of the Lungs.

239

The Asthma has been, improperly, divided into
the Spasmodic, & Petritorous. The Petritorous is al-
ways connected with deficiency of action; & oc-
curs, principally, in the decline of life.

Dr. Jones, of this city, is a striking instance
of this. In the former part of his life, when
he lived at New York, his Asthma was Spas-
modic: at present he is between 50 & 60, &
his Asthma is Petritorous.

For the History, see, Cullen.

The Precursor is, An uneasiness in the breast.
In this case, bathing the feet in warm water,
& a gentle anodyne, will prevent it.

If it is neglected, & goes on to loss of action; the
Remedies are,

1. Bleeding - from eight to 34.

Mr. Pope writes to one of his friends, that
he feared he had not long to live, for his
usual remedy for his Asthma, bleeding, had
failed. He died soon after. -

I had a patient who was constantly relieved by bleeding, for nine or ten years.

2. Cold Air. Sir John Sloane's first remedy was, when attacked in bed, & jump out, open the windows, & sit in the cold air. He was always relieved by it.

3. Vomits.

4. Lenient Purges.

When deficiency of action commences, we must have recourse to other medicines. & these must be stimulants.

1. Opium.

2. Squills, & Gum Ammoniac, have been recommended.

3. Warm air.

4. Vapor.

This is, sometimes, rendered more stimulating, advantageously, by the addition of a little scraped Horse-Radish put in the vessel from which the vapor arises.

5. Blisters, to the wrists;
6. And the Pediluvium; are both proper when the action is taken down.

The Preventatives are -

1. Occasional Bleeding, when there is Methora.
2. Avoiding all indigestible food, & full meals.
3. A Climate suited to the disease.

A certain degree of moisture, in the air, is beneficial.

4. By Letons; if there is Methora.
 5. Avoiding all the occasional causes. Par-
ticularly, Cold Feet.
 6. Pregnancy.
 7. The Indian mode of life. Mrs. Lowny lived
here from ~~it~~ for 8 years with the Indians;
but had it again on returning home.
 8. Recurring to Old Habits.
-

8. Cynanche Trachealis.

This disease is divided into two Species -

1. Cynanche Trachealis Spasmodica.
2. - - - - - Rumoralis.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Exciting causes are, Variable Weather,
& Indigestible Food.

The Proximate cause is, the same as of
Asthma.

It resembles the Asthma in Adults.

It is seated in the vessels of the Bronchia;
but extends to the Trachea.

The membrane, which is formed in the
Trachea, is an effect of the disease; not a
cause. And arises from the difficulty of
throwing up the mucus, which allows it
to insipidate.

The Cynanche Trachealis Phasmatica, is known.

1.

By its coming on suddenly, & in the night.

2.

By its having a perfect intermission of symptoms, for hours.

3.

By its yielding to Stimulants, & Antipharmacodes. Particularly, the Warm Bath.

The Cynanche Trachealis Tumoralis, is known.

1.

By its being the most alarming of the two.

2.

By its continuing, & increasing, for several days.

3.

By a discharge of mucus seen in the stools. And by its being in the trachea.

Children have a great deal of mucus in these parts.

It is not difficult to account for the formation of the membrane; it is analogous to what takes place in the Nose.

The Remedies in *Gymnoche Trachealis Spasmotica* are -

1. Bleeding. Particularly, if the disease is connected with Pneumonia.
2. Vomits.
3. Purges.
4. Opium, Warm Bath, Ape-fetida, & Blisters.

The Remedies in *Gymnoche Trachealis Tumoralis* are -

The three first for the Spasmotica; & Calomel.

The Calomel acts by increasing the secretions of mucus in the salivary glands, & opening that in the Lachea. And in this it is analogous to what happens to the other excretions. The urine is diminished, when the

245

Perspiration is increased.

Since these distinctions have been adopted,
the disease has seldom proved mortal.

I have had an opportunity of opening two
patients who died of this disease. In one,
the lungs were perfectly sound; & both them,
& the trachea, entirely free from mucus.

The other, had all the symptoms of Cynanche
Tachealis Humoralis, but there was no mem-
brane. I found, however, about two spoonfuls
of mucus in the trachea; & the Bronchiae,
quite full of it.

9. Dispnea.

This disease arises from a tumor in the Throa.
chea.

I have seen one case; Morgagni mentions
one; & Dr. Lay, of this city, had one this Winter.

The Remedies are the same as for Asthma;
with the addition, of removing the obstruc-
tions.

10. Angina Pectoris.

I have only once seen this disease, I know
very little about it.

Dr. Fothergill, & Heberden, have left a few
remarks on it; but our observations are not
perfect enough to form a System.

I suspect it to be a Gout.

It comes on with great pain: & generally,

257

when ascending a hill, or a flight of stairs.
Dr. Kuhn told me, that he had once seen it.

II. Pertussis.

A Cough of a convulsive nature; threatening
Strangulation: very sonorous: & frequently accom-
panied with vomiting.

See Dr. Cullen for the History of this disease.
There are two stages, according to the peculi-
ties of the Contagion.

When there is Excess of Action, the Rem-
edies are -

1. Bleeding. This is absolutely necessary: &
every thing indicates it.
2. Vomits. These are of the utmost consequence.
3. Purges. Rheubarb & Salomel. To these may
be added Cold Air; & the sedative action
of Fear.

- 248 In the Second stage, when the disease has become habitual, the Remedies are -
1. Opium.
 2. Oile of Amber.
 3. Tincture of Asa-fetida. This is particularly excellent.
 4. Tincture of Cantharides has been recommended: but I do not know much of its use.
 5. Dr. Buchan recommends Pitch.
 6. Blisters to the neck.
 7. Gentle exercise; & change of residence, Fair-
-

12. Pyrosis.

a burning pain in the pit of the stomach; sometimes, called Gastrodynia; but this is only a symptom: with watery eructations.
For the History, see, Dr. Cullen.

It is occasioned by all kinds of diet; but

257

particularly, Vegetable diet; cold feet; the vapours
of the mind; &c.

The Common Remedies are, Bitters & Chaly-
beates. Dr. Cullen says they are ineffectual.
Opium may properly be given during the
Pains.

It is a rare disorder here.

13. Colic.

For a History of this disease, see, Dr. Cullen.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

When the disease is local, the debility is in-
direct; but when, as is generally the case, the
disease is of the whole system, the debility is
direct.

The Remote Causes are, a Sedentary
life: intemperance in eating, & drinking;

250 especially such things as are indigestible;
particularly acids, & fermented liquors: &
the fumes of Lead.

The Exciting causes are - Except in eating & drink-
ing, of all which predispose to it: bile⁺: respi-
rations: stones of fruit, swallowed: tight liga-
tures, or sheepers: calculi in the kidneys:
cold feet: & the passions of the mind.

The Proximate cause is, Except or deficiency
of action, in the fibres of the Alimentary
canal.

That there is Except, appears from Inflama-
tion & mortification of the Intestine; & from
the Pulse.

The Precursor is, a gentle pain; & when it first
comes on, a little increase of pulse.

In this Stage, a few drops of Laudanum,
seldom fail to remove it.

I knew a gentleman who, when he felt it coming
on, took twenty drops of Laudanum, & prevented it.

[†] Dr. Queer thinks that the Colica Ritomum arises
from bile - not from Lead..

After he had removed it thus three times, he never had an attack after.

The Remedies are -

1. Where the pulse is full, bleeding is absolutely necessary. Dr. Cullen recommends it indiscriminately; I have found it necessary where the pulse was weak; & Dr. Queer says it will always rise upon bleeding.

2. Lenient Purges. Castor Oil, Cream of Tartar, & the purging salts, are best.

Dr. Neberden's method was, to dissolve the salts in water, & give them in repeated small quantities.

The late Dr. Cadwallader, of this place, used to give Cream of Tartar, only, dissolved, & in repeated small doses of $\frac{3}{4}$ P, for two or three days.

3. Emollient Glysters. Dr. Cadwallader never administered these, till the bowels were well impregnated with Cream of Tartar.

During the use of these medicines, Laudanum must be given, in small doses, to suspend pain.

In four instances I have given glysters of cold Water; that is, Water 20° or 30° lower than the heat of the body. This often does good, by its quantity alone. It should be given from one to three pounds. & I have heard of a Gallon being given, with advantage. And it is necessary to throw it in forcibly, a glyster-syringe is better than a bladder & pipe.

In all the cases where I employed it, twas after I had bled. It first procured a discharge of wind; & afterward, of the feces.

In one Case, Opium gave the most sudden relief.

4. After the Excess of action is subdued, Opium may be given in large quantities; & more acrid Purges may be employed.

Rhubarb & Calomel; & Calomel joined with Afa-felida.

5. The Semicuprum is excellent here; tho' not while the action is unsubsdued.
6. Warm, & Stimulating applications, to the Belly.

7. Stimulating Blisters, from Quality. Turpentine, & Smoke of Tobacco.

Relief never takes place till scybala appear.

8. Blisters to the Thighs.

9. Cold Water, thrown on the feet.

I have known two Cases of the Polica Rectorum being relieved by the discharge of Worms.

To prevent a return of this disease, everything which produces it, must be avoided.

Cider, & strong Tea; particularly at night: a mixture of aliments: tight ligatures: Constipation: Cold & wet feet: &c. A flannel shirt, next the skin, must be worn; & gentle Exercise, particularly on horseback, must be used.

14. Diarrhea.

Frequent Stools, without pain: & fever.

It is a disease of the Whole System.

When it is confined to the bowels, it is seldom of long duration.

It is between the age of thirty & forty, that the diarrhea, most commonly, attacks.

There is often a particular, as well as general, debility, in this disease.

It is often produced by Cancer which att on the Alimentary Canal.

May not the diarrhea, in the last stage of Consumption, be owing to an absorption of the matter in the Lungs, & a deposition of it on the Intestines?

May not that, which appears in Pregnancy, be beat on by the striking in of the Erythematic Diffusion?

Diarrhea, from habit, often follows the Dysenteric.

The appetite is good, to the last hour, in this disease.

In habits predisposed to it, it may be brot on by a Purge.

The Proximate Cause is, Preternatural Action, from Excess, or Deficiency, in the Muscular Fibres of the Alimentary Canal.

It is an obstinate disease; & has continued for sixteen, & twenty, years.

The Remedies are,

1. Bleeding. There is only one case, from simple excess of action, occurring from plethora, in Pregnancy, where it may, with propriety, be admitted. And here the Pulse must always determine the quantity.

2. Purges are, generally, improper. Rhenubarb is the only one that may, with safety, be used: & that is best when toasted.

3. Vomits, of Specac, are very powerful in this disease.

4. Opiates every night.

Some knew an obstinate diarrhea cured by Oils of

Rhubarb.

Specac. — ea 2 grs. {
Opium — — — 1 grs. } on.

5. Astringents. Gum Kino, Gum of the Per-
fumiferous, Alum, White Oak Bark, & Port
Wine.

6. Certain stimulating substances. Bitterns joined
with aromatics; Roasted Bread in burned brandy,
ate for pepper; Balsam Capivi; Stepen-
tine pills.

7. Certain Demulcents. The white decoction;
mullen leaves boiled in Milk; Mutton butt
boiled in Milk; Glyceres of Rice jelly, with
a little Specac, & Opium 2 grs. Some tried with
advantage.

8. One Gentleman was cured by drinking
three pints of toad water; & never had it
afterwards.

257

Did it act by dilution, or quantity?

9. Blisters. These sometimes cure; but if they do not cure, they suspend. They should be applied to the wrists. When they cease to run, new ones must be applied. In three cases of four, they will cure.

10. Suitable Diet. Where there is acidity, which may be known from green stools, animal diet should be given. Where there is alkalescent acrimony, which may be learnt from dark-coloured stools, vegetable diet must be used.

It is on this ground, that ripe fruit, & particularly strawberries, have cured.

11. Exercise - on horseback.

12. A Sea Voyage.

13. I once cured a lady, by changing the Pump Water.

Dr. Lind relates the case of one, who two years infected all who used the same Pump.

14. I know two persons cured by the Oleariy.

15. Palpitatio.

I have nothing to add to what you will find in Dr. Cullen.

16. Singultus.

A convulsive motion of the Diaphragm.

It is idiopathic, & symptomatic.

It occurs after laughing; & is occasioned by stimuli.

It is cured by a fidget: by stimulating substances; as Oil of Amber or Siger, Ginger, &c: by holding the breath: by a draught of Porter: & by Opium.

I knew one case, in this City, where it con-

259

tinued two weeks. And I have heard of a gentleman, in Virginia, who had it, with very little intermission, for two years.

17. Dyspepsia.

A want of appetite: vomiting: flatulency: acid eructations: pain in the stomach: called Gastrodynia: heart-burn: & generally, costiveness.

It is either Idiopathic, or symptomatic.

The Idiopathic is produced by causes which act directly on the stomach.
These are -

1.

Strong Tea: Opium: tobacco: ardent spirits: &c.

2.

Acid Aliment.

3.

Frequent repetition, with gross food; over-stretching the Stomach.

4.

The Same, with watery liquors; either hot or cold.

5.

The practice of swallowing without sufficient mastication; called Boulling.

"He who cheweth not his food, sinneth against his own life" saith Confucius.

6.

Frequent Vomiting.

7.

The loss of Saliva; by Smoking, &c.

8.

Sugar, or any sweet, in too large quantities.

The Causes which produce Dyspepsia thro' the medium of the whole System, are -

1. An indolent life.
2. vexation of Mind.
3. Excs of Venery.
4. Intense Study. Particularly, long State continued; with the body bent.
5. Frequent Intoxication.
6. moist Air.
7. Sailing.
8. Pregnancy.

The Predisposing Cause is, General, or Local, debility.

The Proximate cause is, Excess, or Deficiency, of Action; particularly, in the muscular fibres of the Stomach.

The Remedies are either palliative, or radical.

The Palliative are -

1. Magnesia, Lime Water.
2. An Alkaline Salt.
3. Common Salt: after dining. Particularly, on Fish.
4. Common Salt & Lime juice.
5. Milk. This destroys the heart-burn, when it arises from acidity: the acid being enveloped in the Curd.
6. Opium, in peppermint Tea, or Water.

The Radical Remedies are -

1. Avoiding all the Remote causes.
2. Vomits. They are less used than formerly: & the Cure may be undertaken without them.
3. Stimulants. These are either Vegetable, or Saline & Metallic.
 - a. Vegetable Bitters. Particularly, Columbo Root. This may be given from 3*ij* to 6*ss*. in substance. There should not be used for a long time.

e. Ocrid Vegetables. Mustard, &c. To these may be added Orange Peel, &c. infused in Water, Wine, or Spirit. Dr. Cullen recommends the Bark - but I have no knowledge of its use.

i. Powdered Steel - from 10, to 30 grs. for a dose; morning, & evening. Sal Martis in Pills.

4. A Diet accommodated to the disorder.

This is of the utmost importance; & should be regarded in respect to Quality, Quantity, & Time of taking.

In regard to Quality; those meats are best, which are most animalized. Of these, the parts nearest the bone, are best: & the roasted digest better than the boiled.

With respect to Quantity: The meals should be frequent, but small. Six, a day, are better than three.

Gravies & broths are injurious.

The patient should not drink before eating, during the time of eating, or immediately after he has ate.

Each kind of food should be taken alone.

If the Stomach rejects food, it may be given in bed.

Not only Animal food has cured this disease, but Vegetable likewise.
Turnips & Milk have been recommended,
& have succeeded.

It is common to forbid Butter; but I have not found it hurtful. When it is well received by the Stomach, it may be used freely in Dyspepsia.

Dr. Mandeville was one day dining with the Earl of Macclesfield. As the dishes came on the table, the Earl asked, of each, whether it was wholesome. "Do you love it?" said the Dr. "Yes," replied his Lordship. "Does it agree with you?" asked the Dr. "Very well" answered the Earl. "Then" returned the Dr. "eat it."

The Stomach should never be quite empty.

Eggs, particularly the yolks, are good.

265

The drinks should be Madeira or Sherry Wines,
or Porter.

Simple Water, or Toast Water, if the
Stomach can bear them, are the best drinks.
Where a stimulus is wanted, Camomile Tea
may be used.

When the Dyspepsia arises from the im-
moderate use of Ardent Spirits, they must
be left off totally. People are apt to be afraid
of doing this; but I never knew an instance
of its being hurtful. Dr. Lettome, indeed, re-
lates one; but it is one of a thousand.

Wine, or Beer, may be substitutes for a little
while; but strong Bitters are better.

If every thing else should fail, the in-
fluence of Religion should be called in;
which has often saved men in this situation.

Where the Dyspepsia arises from Sea-
sickness, the Remedies are -

1. Laxatives.
2. Opium.

3. Lying up the Stomach.
4. Lying with the Heels higher than the Head.
5. Having always some Aliment in the Stomach.
6. The Cold Bath.
7. Brandy &all Water.

One Gentleman told me he always prevented it by having a little blood let.

18. Hypochondriasis.

It is a disease of the greatest deficiency of action, that is connected with Spasm.

I define it - Dyspepsia; with fear, & distress.

I have left it in here, because it is much connected with the Order of Diseases which follows.

The Proximate cause is, Deficiency of action in the Stomach & Alimentary canal; accompanied with similar deficiency of the Whole System.

It is distinguished from dyspepsia -

1.

By less flatulencies & no vomiting: the irritability of the Stomach being worn down.

2.

By its being attended with greater, & more durable, apprehensions of danger & evil.

3.

By the symptoms of Hypochondria being symptomatic.

4.

By the dyspepsia's being a common disease; the Hypochondriasis an infrequent one.

5.

By the Dyspepsia's occurring in early life; the Hypochondriasis in advanced life.

It is distinguished from Hysteria -

1.
From there being no Globus.

2.
From its affecting Men more than Women.

3.
From its affecting those who lead a sedentary life.

4.
From the alternate Costiveness & Diarrhea, which attends.

5.
From its being relieved by Warm Weather, & injured by cold; this being just the reverse in Hysteria.

6.
From its being accompanied by dyspepsia, & constant low spirits.

269

The Hysteria & Hypochondriasis differs, only, in that the last is a higher degree of the same disease.

Hysteria passes into Hypochondriasis.
The link which connects both is, Dyspepsia.
Sometimes the two diseases are blended together.

The Hypochondriasis is still further distinguished, from Melancholly; by the apprehensions, of danger & evil, being confined to the patient himself; whereas, in Melancholly, they extend to every thing.

The Remedies are either those adapted to the Body, or those fitted for the Mind.

Those for the body are -

1. The Warm Bath.

2. Warm Drinks.

3. Opium. This is a principal Remedy.

It is from its excellent effects, in diseases where the Mind is affected, that it hath

been called Medicina Menti.

1. Madeira & Sherry Wines.

If these fail -

2. Mercury should be given.

Have often cured this disease by raising a Salivation. This acts in two ways -

1. By stimulating the System.

2. By diverting the Mind to another disease - the Poxes in the Mouth.

3. Exercise. This Remedy is principally to be depended on. Riding on Horse back is best; & a long journey should be preferred.

Before mentioning the Remedies suited to the Mind, I shall relate those feelings to which they are to be accommodated.

The Patient has a false Judgement -

Of his disease.^{1.} He fancies he has every disorder enumerated in the different Nosologies of Physicians: particularly, if he reads Medical Books.

Sometimes, he thinks he has a living Animal in him.

Sometimes, he thinks he is dead.

2.

Of his Physicians. He thinks they do not understand his Complaint: or if they do, that they do not attempt its removal. Hence he changes them very frequently.

3.

Of his Medicines. He thinks they transform him into beasts. Dogs, cats, &c.

The Hypochondriasis runs into Melancholy, as the Nysteria does into the Hypochondriasis.

272 Debt, says Mr. Burke, is a real Evil. And it very often brings on this disease.

The Hypochondriasis is still further distinguished, by one symptom, from all other diseases. This is Despair.

In the most excruciating fits of the Gout, & Stone; under the most dreadful losses of property, health, friends; there is still a desire left for life. It belongs to this disease, alone, to tear up the deep-rooted passion for existence which Heaven hath seated in our souls. From this horrid situation of the Mind, the knife, the sword, the halter, or the more silent destruction of an opiate dose, are resorted to for deliverance.

The Remedies are—

1. To accommodate the conduct to the patient's state of mind. The Physician should always appear grave; & should never

273

drop a hint to the Patient, or any of his friends,
of his ^{his} considering the disorder as imaginary.

I once heard of a patient who thought that
he was dead. His Physicians laughing at
him, he angrily dismissed them. He was
cured by another Physician, who, humoring
him, & pretending to believe he was dead,
proposed opening him. This proposal agi-
tated the dead man so much that he
recovered. Yet he always believed that he
had been dead; & that this physician had
restored him to life by his great skill.

2. Every kind of Amusement. Business is still
better. And, of all others, that which leads to
the acquisition of property.

3. The Excitement of some active, & stimu-
lating, Passion.

A Student, who thought himself dead, ordered
the Sexton to toll his knell. The Man, not
attending much to it, gave a quickness

271 to the sounds of the bell, which was quite
displeasing to the dead man. In a great
passion, he got up; run to the belfry;
kicked the Bellman down stairs; & run
his own knell, with great solemnity, for
an hour & a half. The Exercise, &c. refor-
med him to his senses.

4. If debt is the cause, we may be assured
that the man is honest; & should advise
him to surrender to his creditors. Such
is the lenity of the laws, that many men,
after bankruptcy, have retained their
character, & again risen to fortune, &
respectability.

5. If it be from false opinions of his pi-
ritual state - as

1.

That he has committed the unpardonable
sin: we may assure him that no man
who does so, ever had committed it: And
further that Divines are not agreed upon
what is the unpardonable sin.

2.

If that he is the Object of Divine Vengeance; we may unfold to him the comfortable hopes of Salvation thro' the mediation of a Saviour.

6. We should procure, if possible, an entire new Association of Ideas. To do this, every thing about him, must be changed.

A Gentleman, in South Carolina, cured himself, by changing his cloaths, & emptying his pockets.

7. Lastly, by Traveling. This should be done, in a warm Climate; with a new Companion; & in a new carriage.

III. Vesjanice.

In entering on this subject, I feel like the Jewish legislator, when he was bid to take off his sandals before he trode on Holy ground.

The Diseases of the Mind have been but little attended to.

By enumerating the powers of the Soul, we shall come to a knowledge of the diseases which affect it. We shall find there to be - those of

1. The Understanding.
2. The Memory.
3. The Moral Faculty.
4. The Passions.
5. The Conscience.
6. The absence of all these Powers constituting Faculty.

The following Propositions I shall take for granted.

1.

The Mind, & Body, act upon each other.

2.

That all the Operations of the Mind, are carried on by means of Motion in the Body.

Our ideas of Motion, have been too much limited. It may be diminished like Matter.

Were a Microscope of sufficient magnitude to be applied to the Brain; I have no doubt but that a motion would be observable in it, for every operation of the Mind. It is no matter, whether it is propagated by Ether, or how it is carried on.

In a Mast of more than sixty feet in length, the noise made by scratching with a Pen on one end, may, one applying his ear, be distinctly heard at the other.

Sound is conveyed a great distance by the
Moven Earth.

How easy is it to conceive of Animals who
depend for their Existence on Earthquakes, &c.

Who would believe that the growth of
Plants is accompanied by sound? Yet ma-
ny late Observations confirm the Opinion
that they do.

Perfect Health of Mind consists in a medium
of the action of the Brain.

In my Introductory Lecture to the dis-
eases of the Nervous System, I laid down a
scale of diseases as proceeding with the pro-
gression of Civilization. Viscaria are produced
by a higher degree of the causes of those diseases
which have preceded.

I. Mania.

a false perception of Truth, or of the Relation of Things; upon all Subjects.

By a just perception &c. I mean, as they appear in the Divine Mind.

In every other order, we perceive Error.

"Madness is in their hearts, while they live"—
saith Solomon. And St Paul speaks of a conversion to Godliness—as a Restoration to a sound mind.

But Madness from so extensive a Cause, is excluded from being the Object of our present enquiries.

A Second Species of Madness is defined, A false perception in Human Affairs, & Pursuits.

Every inordinate pursuit in Plea-

Fun, or Business, is a Species of Mania. +

Those who differ from the Common Sense of Mankind, are said to be Mad. Dr. Sydenham himself did not escape this imputation when he introduced the Cool Regimen.

That Madness of which I am now to treat, I define,

A false perception of Truth; accompanied by conversation, & actions, contrary to right reason, & established maxims & Order.

The Proximate cause is, An Excess, or Deficiency, of Motion, in the Brain.

These may be either of these, to a certain degree, ~~or~~ Insanity.

In Men of Genius, the motions are very quick, & even irregular; yet there is not Madness. These very motions, if carried to Excess, would be the disease; but men of genius are seldom

+ Here a long list of Manias were introduced; but as the Dr. excluded them from the business of his lecture, they are omitted.

predisposed to it.

Dryden says, very justly,

"Great Wit to Madness, sure, is near allied,
And thin partitions do their bounds divide."

Weak Men have this disease, from deficiency of Action.

The Predisposing cause is, either, Direct, or Indirect. Debility; & too much Excitability.

This disease, generally, appears in middle life.

The Remote causes are -

1.
Except or deficiency of Circulation of the Blood in the Brain. - The Delirium, in Phrenitis, is only an acute mania from excess of circulation. - The mania, in Typhus, is acute from deficiency.

Even Dreaming is only a temporary Mania.

2.

Intemperance in the use of Ardent Spirits.
 They first produce, Excess of Action; then, In-
 direct Debility; then, Deficiency.

Of two men, sent into the Pennsylvania
 Hospital with Mania from this cause,
 One, was cured by Wine; the other, by
 bleeding.

3.

Various, Violent, & hidden, Emotions, or Passions,
 of the Mind. Joy, Love, Anger, &c.

Dr. Mead remarks, that, in the time of the
 famous South Sea Bubble, as many were
 mad for Joy of having made large estates;
 as for Grief of having lost large estates.

Dr. Goldsmith relates a fact of Lord
 Mirabeau; who, on unexpectedly com-
 ing to a large estate, was so over-joyed as,
 in the Madness it occasioned, to hang
 himself. —

There is a fact, to the same purpose, in the History of New York. Lord Cornbury on being made Governor, which he had long solicited, was so rejoiced, that he made a large entertainment; called all his friends together; & retiring into another room, cut his throat.

1.

Various Causes acting on the body.

Want of Sleep: Great Labor; particularly, when exposed to the alternate or severe action of heat & cold: Gross & unwholesome food & drink: Garlic, in large quantities: poisons: except in Venery: hysteria, & hypochondriasis: solitude: & the too frequent seeing of Tragedies, & Executions.

I shall distinguish, in this disease, two species; which, for want of better terms, I shall call the Tonic, & Atonic.

The degrees of Mania are distinguished by the number of the Powers of the Mind affected.

The highest degree affects, the Understanding, Memory, Imagination, Judgement, Moral Faculty, & Passions. - The lowest degree, affects the Understanding, only. It is only a higher degree of Hypochondriasis, & differs from it in the Judgements being more perverted; unattended by Dyspepsia; & the Patient denying his having any disease.

Madmen seldom feel distress; on the contrary, they are very happy. Distress, is the connecting symptom of Hypochondriasis & Madness.

How shall we account for Madness sometimes, affecting the Whole Brain; & sometimes, only one part?

1.

Some Passions affect the Brain at once.

2.

Others affect it indirectly; seizing one part first; & by means of that, affecting the whole Body.

There are cases where the Understanding is affected; & no other part.

This last Species is very common. It happens, generally, to religious Enthusiasts. This appears to have been the malady of the celebrated Swedenborg. It is, likewise, the Case of Emma Wilkinson. In other respects neither are defective.

In a letter, which I had lately from Dr. Percival, he tells me of a Mr. Brown, who was attacked by a Highwayman. In the struggle with him, he killed the man. His preyed so much on his mind, that he thought the Deity, for that deed, had annihilated his soul.

The madness of Don Quixote is well imagined, as it is confined to this Principle of the Mind.

A certain Mrs. Terborough, of this Place, supposes himself Proprietor of all Pennsylvania, & is constantly making out deeds of it. In every thing else he is perfectly sensible.

I have only to add, that this species sometimes comes on with an affection of the other Powers; which is of short continuance.

The Precursor of Tonic Madness. Great watchfulness: Eccentricity: Great appetite: costiveness: Headach: vertigo: irascibility: jealousy; without any apparent affection of the Mind: &c.

Those of Atonic Madness are, the Symptoms of Hippocrate's Disease: love of solitude: watchfulness: unusual taciturnity: chilliness: costiveness: emaciation: &c.

To prevent the first, the Patient should be withdrawn from business, & engaged in Pleasure. Studiosus men have found relief by changing their studies. The Body should be gently reduced by low diet, &c. & all the exciting causes should be avoided.

In preventing the Atonic Madness, the Patient should be drawn from Solitude. The Body

287

Should, likewise, be attended to. Exercise, & stimulating drinks, be used.

Shakspur has drawn the best picture of Madness, in the characters of Lear & Edgar. The first, has the Tonic; the second, the Atonic Mad-
ness. The Tragedy of King Lear is superior to all the descriptions of Physicians.

The Atonic Madness, sometimes, affects all the Powers of the Mind; but seldom the Moral Faculty. It, sometimes, continues 10, 15, 20, 30, & even 50, years; but often terminates, fatally, in Epilepsy, &c.

We are not to suppose that Madness always appears in these two forms. They, sometimes alternate with each other; & that very rapidly. Sometimes, they are blended together; from excess of action in one part, & deficiency in another. And lastly, there may be great action in the Brain, without the Arterial.

Systems being put into Sympathetic Action.

The probable issue of the disease, is known from the following Remarks.

1.

Where the Madness is Hereditary; it is Incurable.

2.

Where it is from Intoxication, Parturition, or Fever; it is, generally, curable.

3.

When it arises from Violent Emotions, it is less difficult of Cure, than when from Passions.

4.

A return of Affection for an old Custom, is a sign of returning health.

D. Willis knew that the present King of England was getting well, from his beginning to speak very quick; which is his usual manner of speaking: so successfully, but cruelly, satirized by Peter Pindar.

5.

Madness is much less incurable now, in England, than formerly. Dr. Willis says that he has generally cured the disease in three months.

This success is owing to the great attention paid to maniacs, & the excellent administration of their Hospitals, in England.

The confinement of lunatics in Cells, is a disgrace & reproach to Pennsylvania.

The Remedies for Tonic Madness are,

1. A removal of the patient from his own house, & family, to a place of confinement; airy, & among strangers. If he is then outrageous, the mad shirt must be put on him.
2. Bleeding. This is indicated by the Pulse; which is, generally, hard & full: & it must be regulated by it. I have known the taking away of 3+ of blood, restore a maniac in one day.

Where bleeding does not immediately cure, it renders the patients more manageable.

3. Vomits, or Nauseating Medicines.

The first act by debilitating the System; & should be repeated often. The others may be used when the action is not very great & there is a tendency to Atonia.

4. Purges. These are very proper; but should not be drastic. They may be given twice or thrice a week.

Perhaps, the Three last Remedies are proper only where the Whole System is affected.

5. A Dr. Parry has rendered himself famous, in England, by his curing Madness by compressing the Crotia Artery; & thus preventing the afflux of blood to the brain.

b. Cold Air, or Cold Water. These act by debilitating. Dr. Brown says this debility should be kept increasing till the patient is almost killed - till the pulse is hardly felt.

This is very proper; & analogous to bleeding ad deliquium animi.

291

Cold immersion is of the greatest use. all
Cold applications, to the phrenic head, are proper.

7. Hard Labor.

8. Low Diet.

9. Neutralizing, or diverting, the Ruling Pa-
tion.

A certain Mania, as Plutarch says, seemed
to be epidemic among the Virgins of Miletus,
which induced them to commit suicide. An
Edict was passed, ordering the bodies, of suicides,
to exposed, naked, in the streets. The sense of
Shame operated so powerfully, that no act of
suicide was heard of after.

A woman, in Philadelphia County, was
cured by a number of persons engaging her
at Cards the whole day. Succeeding each other
as they, severally, grew tired. - This is, perhaps,
the only case where Cards ever did good.

Where the Whole Mind is affected - there
would be ineffectual.

10. Music. If this has done harm, it has been

when it was improperly applied. It should be accommodated to the degree of excitement in the Brain. The most plaintive tunes should be played.

11. The Patient should never, unnecessarily, be irritated. - The Physician should gain his confidence. Every thing, which is tender & kind, should seem to come from him. He should appear to enter into all the views & wishes of the Maniac; & to be his only friend.

Whenever force must, necessarily, be used; it should come from any one, rather than from the physician: & it should seem to be done even without his consent; & against his will, & entreaties.

12. A due attention should be paid to the dress & apartments of Maniacs. Cleanliness is indispensably necessary.

13. Dr. Dobson gave 3*ijj* of Camphor a day; & it always reduced the Pulse.

The Digitalis has cured Tonic Madness. There was one instance in the Hospital.

293

Opium is never useful, in ^{this} disease. I have seen
it do harm.

The Remedies for Tonic Madness are -

1. The Warm Baths. Such is the torpor of the System, that it must be used for many weeks, & even months. When it begins to affect the System, the Cold Bath may be employed.
2. Wine, & Ardent Spirits. These often cure it, where it proceeds from the abuse of them.
I have seen a pint of Wine, in one hour, convert a patient, from a beast, to a man. And I cured another with strong brandy today.
3. Opium.
4. Blisters & Caustics. The last are the best.
5. Dr. Parry cured the Tonic Madness by compressing the Carotid Artery. What would be the effect, in the Tonic Madness, of compressing the Jugular Vein? It would prevent the return of the blood, & cause an accumulation of it in the Vessels of the Brain.

Fever has cured maniacal patients in the Hospital; & there was one instance of a cure from Angina.

Few madmen die without having, just before death, recovered their reason.

Cervantes shews a great acquaintance with the nature of man, in his making Don Quixote, in his last moments, perfectly rational, & to lament over the follies of his past life.

In all these cases, the firmness of the fever brings the system to that tone which constitutes rationality.

b. Certain stimulating passions. Anger, &c.

7. The effects of music may here be tried.

It should be of the most lively & animating kind.

~~#~~ Exercise. Walking, or riding on horseback. Cleaning, in every thing, is of the utmost importance.

9. Salivation.

10. What would be the effects of Narcotics? 295

2. Annesia.

The memory alone affected: every other Power of the Mind, remaining entire.

The Memory is the most wonderful Power of the Human Soul. That operation of the Mind by which it retains the knowledge of facts which have happened before, has never yet been explained.

"Prescience in the Deity," says Dr. Reid, "is not more wonderful than that man should have the remembrance of things which have existed thirty years ago."

The period from which the Memory dates its knowledge of facts, is various. It is, however, very early. Dr. Moyes told me

296 that he became blind at the age of 18 months;
& that he still remembers a certain Cow, &
the Plait dress, then so much worn in Scot-
land.

Shakespear, the Philosopher of Nature, makes
it at three years, in the Tempest; where
Prospero questions Miranda of her recol-
lection.

The Mind can not attend to two things at
once; hence the reason why early events are
not remembered. We acquire Ideas, while
young: names, after. We learn more in
the three first years of life, according to
Dr. Gregory, than in any future period.

Many nations of Indians can count only
twenty. And some Russian tribes, only
three.

There are four Species of Memory.

1. For Words.
2. For Names.
3. For Numbers.
4. For Ideas.

297

Children, & Players, possess the first in
the greatest perfection.

Cyrus, when he called the names of an Army
of an 100,000 men, shewed an instance of the
Second.

The third Species was, reported by a certain
Pedidiah Braxton; a Slave, in Virginia, of
the name of Thomas Fuller; & two Gentle-
men of this City.

Braxton went to Church; & after sermon, told
the Clergyman the number of Words in his
discourse; tho' he knew nothing of the sub-
ject of it.

He went to a Play; & while there was
no way interested in what was going for-
wards; & the first thing, after returning,
was to tell how many words the Players
had spoken.

Thomas Fuller, began with counting
the number of grains in a bushel of wheat.
He next counted the number of hairs in
a Cow's tail. At length he became able, when

you had told him your age, to tell you how many months, weeks, days, hours, & seconds, you had lived; in five minutes time.

There lived, about thirty years since, in this city, a man who knew the age of every person in the place, that he was acquainted with.

There was another Citizen, of the name of Logan, who remembered his friends, after a fit of the Palsy, by their ages; & the books in his library, of which he had a large number, by the time they were printed. Of all works, but numerical, he was ignorant; but his understanding was still good.

Each Power of the Mind, seems to occupy a different part of the Brain.

The perfection of memory is, in respecting every species of it. +

It is owing to a defect of motion, that a total absence of the memory takes place.

+ See Dr. Beattie for further information.

It is owing to Excess, in some part of the Brain,
that we are unable to recollect a word, or name,
at night; but remember it perfectly in bed, or
the next morning.

A Gentleman, after a Nervous Fever, lost his
Memory for names. If he wanted a knife, to cut
an apple, he would ask for a bushel of Wheat.

Sometimes, there is an oblivion of sounds,
& not of the ideas, or letters of a word.

A Clergyman, in New England, after a stoppage
of the bleeding piles, lost his memory for
words. He would ask how a person did, in this
manner - "How d. o. - y. o. u. - d. o.?" &c.

A Gentleman, in this City, forgot how to pro-
nounce Butter: but he could tell how it was
made, & its uses.

I have observed something like a Paraly-
sis of the memory in a Gentleman who could
not remember the difference between a jug,
& a pitcher.

Another Person could never learn which
way to wind up the Regulator of a Watch.

I had a Schoolmate who tho' he had a

great memory for ideas had none for words. He spent a week in learning this Rule in the Latin Grammar - "The Native & Ablative Plurals are the same."

The Remote Causes are -

1. Intemperance in Eating.
2. Drunkenness.

It is a Spanish Law, that no person who has been once convicted of drunkenness, shall ever bear testimony in a Court of Justice.

3. Excessive Venery.

4. Grief.

5. Lesions of the Brain.

b. Fevers. Especially the Typhus & Plague.

A Clergyman, formerly of New Jersey, in consequence of a fever, at the age of nineteen, lost his memory & learning. After he got well, he began to learn Latin, &c. One day his memory suddenly returned.

The Case of the celebrated Leland, was much similar.

- 301
7. Gout translated to the Brain.
 8. Palsy, & Apoplexy.
 9. Vertigo.
 10. Excessive Bleeding. Particularly, for the Epilepsy.
 11. Drying up an abs^y Yuse.
 12. Snuff.
 13. Terror.
 14. Oppressing the memory with too many Words.

Of the Cure.

In removing this disease, I shall include Moral & Metaphysical, as well as Physical, Remedies.

The Moral & Metaphysical Remedies are -

1. Avoiding all the Remote Causes.
2. A Close Attention, & frequent Repetition, of what is to be remembered.
3. Calling in the aid of two or more Senses.
4. Association. When a Groupe of Ideas is received into the brain, they are lodged in different parts. In this situation, the motion of one excites that of the others.

302 Memory is assisted by Association -

1. By the person's placing himself in the same situation he was when he heard what he wishes to remember.
2. By the pleasure which accompanied the reception ~~of~~ of the idea.
3. By the Pain.
4. By arbitrary signs. a string round the finger, &c.
5. By Sounds.
6. By certain Words.
7. By certain Letters.

5. Filling the mind only with useful knowledge, & useful facts.

6. Excercising it.

The Physical Means are -

1.

Where it is from Excess of Action, avoiding all the exciting causes.

2.

Where it is from Deficiency, or what I call a Paralysy of the Brain, Tonic Remedies must be used.
Cold Bath, & Exercise.

3. Fatuity.

A total absence of Understanding, Memory; the Passions, & Moral Faculty, sometimes existing in a small degree.

The passion of love is the one which is generally, present, if any.

The Proximate Cause is, A total absence of motion in the parts of the Brain containing the parts affected.

1.

I believe - No sensible or great men, are born of foolish mothers.

2.

Lesions of the brain, falls, fever, passions, intemperance, &c. occasion fatuity.

Old Age, causes fatuity. Too much moisture, & too much dryness, equally lead to fatuity.

This disease has been cured, in Children, by a Fall, & a Burn.

The Cold Bath, Chalybeates, & exercise, have all cured it.

Perhaps Caustics, might be successful.

Stramonium may do good.

That which arises from Fevers, often goes off of itself, or with the assistance of Fresh Air.

That from Old Age, is seldom cured; but may be prevented.

The want of employment for the mind, in Old Age, is the chief cause of fatuity then.

Country people, who have no relish for books, are generally fatuous. It is more rare in Cities. Company can be procured on easier terms; & that supplies the place of books, & business.

D. Franklin was an instance of the excellent effects of literary attention in the decline of

life. He retained his Powers in full perfection to the last. And his latest publication, about three weeks before his death, was a work of the imagination.

As these Powers of the Mind decay, just is the nature of man, that consolation is drawn from their failure. "I lose my Memory" says Anthony Benezet to me - but in this I have an advantage over you. When you have read a fine book once, you remember it, & it is welcome to read it again. To me it is ever new. I read it again, & again; & draw fresh delight from every repetition."

It is worth remarking, that while every other Power of the Human Mind departs; while the Understanding, the Memory, the vivid Imagination, decay; the Moral Faculty never fails.

"Immortal, never-failing, friend of Man;
His Guide to happiness on high."

For the diseases of the Moral Faculty, I refer you to the Oration on the Effects of Physi-
cal Causes on the Moral Faculty.

The Human Mind may be compared to
the British Government. The Will, is the
King; the Understanding, the House of Lords;
the Passions, the Commons; the Moral Facul-
ty, the Court of Westminster; & the Conscience,
the High Court of Chancery. To this last, all
Appeals are made: it is above all Law: &
is answerable only to the Supreme Being.

As the Government can be well-conducted
only when all these five powers harmonise
with each other; so the Mind can alone
act equably & right, when the harmony
of its Powers is perfect.

The House of Commons is the most turbu-
lent, & most liable to disturbance & cor-

ruption, of any part of the British Government; in the same manner, are the Papions most apt to be misled, & to mislead.

Yet the Papions are not without their use.

1.

"The Human Understanding" says Rousseau - "owes much to the Papions."

Lord Kaims remarks that, there are few great men who are not liable to exquisite & strong emotions & Papions.

2.

They invigorate the Moral Faculty.

3.

They contribute to the Health of the Body.

But these good effects are only while they are kept under the influence of Reason & Religion.

There is a moral Evil in the Body, as well as in the Mind; & it is not to be cured

in the one, till it is eradicated from the other.

The Passions which I shall particularly consider are, Love, Anger, Grief, & Fear. To these I shall add Lust; which Metaphysicians have generally, called an Appetite.

These are only diseases when they exist causing Excess or Deficiency of Action.

In treating of them I shall borrow aid from Metaphysics, Morals, & Religion.

The Passions are to each other as Heat & Cold.

They are as contagious as the Small Pox, or Measles.

To prevent the irregular action of the Passions; to regulate, compose, & harmonise, them; the following means have been found successful.

1.

An early Religious Education, causes a happy, & a healthy life. The Example of Parents & Schoolmasters, is of the greatest consequence; & when on the side of Virtue, has the most happy effects on the temper of Youth.

2.

The Cultivation of the Understanding, improves, & refines, the Passions. The Study of the Mathematics, in particular, has this effect.

The Rev^d. Mr. Farmer, a late Catholic Minister in this City, told me that, he always composed himself, before Secret Prayer, by demonstrating one or two Propositions in Euclid.

3.

That degree of Excitement which is caused by high health, is unfriendly to the strong operation of the Passions. The strong & healthy Indian, is little exposed to the agitations of passion from right causes; while the debilitated Italian, is open to the operation of the slightest emotion; & varies with almost every alteration of temperature. The one, looks on Love as the whim of cultivated manners; while the other, dries every day at parting from the mistress of an hour.

4. Love.

It is the Excep. alone, of this passion, which constitutes disease.

The Symptoms are, a perpetual silence concerning, or a constant talking of the person beloved: a love of solitude; especially, by moonlight: &c.

La Bruyere, who viewed nature as it were with a Microscope, remarks— that, if a woman keeps her eyes always fixed on a man, when he is in her company, or, always avoids fixing them on him; in either case it is a sure mark that she loves him.

To this I may add another. If a woman takes uncommon pains to decorate her person, & to appear lovely, when she knows a certain man is to visit her; you may pretty safely set it down that she is fond of him.

Love, when it is successful, polishes men;

but makes Women appear awkward.

311

It is a fact worth remarking that, after the Passion is completely formed, the lover, how much soever he should wish it, can never dream of his mistress.

A Gentleman, of this City, told me, that for seven years which he courted his Wife, tho' he thought of her every day, he never once dreamt of her.

Lovers are not only unable to dream of those they love, but to form a perfect idea of their faces. And hence arises the use of miniature Pictures. This difficulty of calling to mind the face of the person loved, is not felt in the beginning, or decline, of love.

Love affects both Sexes, & all Ages.

The late Genl Lee told me that when in a certain Village in Germany, he enquired of the Landlord what were the curiosities of the place. The Landlord told him that he had a neighbor who was

an hundred & twelve years old. The Gent.
desirous to see him, went to the house.
On coming to the door he found a very
old man sitting on the sill. "How do you
do?" says the Gent. After this salutation,
supposing this to be the man, he asked
him his age. "I am" replied the old man
eighty years old. "Eighty!" exclaimed
the Gent. - "I expected to hear you say, you
were an hundred & twelve." "No" returned
the man. "that is my father." "And
where is he?" "He is gone abroad: & I don't
much care if he never returns - for" added
the old man, bursting into tears. "he
last week prevented my marrying a
fine young girl."

The Remote Causes are, Idleness: & the
reading of Novels, & Romances.

The Proximate Cause is, Too much Action
in the Brain, & Vessels of the Heart.

Unsuccessful love, where there is much
fighting, fever, &c. - is cured -

1. By bleeding & blistering.

The Prince of Condé, being violently in love,
& failing of success, was thrown into a very
severe Fever. His Physicians, ignorant of
the cause of it, bled him freely; & blistered
him. The consequence was, not only a cure
of his fever, but of his love also!

A Citizen of this place, who married his
Wife for love, was seized a few weeks, af-
ter marriage, with a fever. In an hour
of friendly confidence, he lamented to
me, that, after recovering from his fe-
ver, tho' his Wife had been uncommonly
apiduous, & he had greater reason than
ever to love her, he could contemplate
her with the same indifference as
any other Woman. "My Fever" said he -
"carried off all my love."

To know when a fever is occasioned by Love, the Pulse should be felt while the name of the person supposed to be beloved, is mentioned: or while she is in the room. Love will discover itself in a fullness, weakness, or trepidation, of the pulse.

2. Ovid advises an unsuccessful Lover, to seek for a new mistress.

3. The same great master, Ovid, advises, if this fails, that the Lover should busy himself in looking out the defects of his mistress; in learning them by note; & exposing her wherever he can.

4. The company of the object beloved, should be avoided.

Don Quixote calls Absence, the Tomb of Love.

A long Journey would be the most likely to succeed; where absence, & the constant succession of new objects, would leave little time for reflexion.

315

5. Hope and love, as they are born together; so, they die together. Knowing this, we should, if possible, destroy all hope in the mind of the patient.

Dr. Gregory, in his legacy to his daughters, orders them, when ever they are solicited by a person they wish to dismiss, to do it in such a manner as to leave no room in his mind for the operation of Hope.

6. Love may be banished by calling in Ambition.

"Ambition" says Rochefaucault "succeeds Love; but Love, never Ambition."

7. By inciting resentment.

5. Grief.

The action of Grief, on the human body, resembles that of Cola. Producing direct debility.

Tears are the usual signs of Grief. But the degree of it may be so great, as to debilitate the body below the power of Weeping. This finely illustrated in the story of Psammetichus King of Egypt.

Intense grief never immediately vents itself in tears. There is, in the human body, a Weeping, as well as a weeping - or as Dr. Brown elegantly expresses it, "a Sleep-inviting Point."

Some circumstances attending suppremed Grief, have made the sincerity of it, sometimes, doubted.

a Gentleman, in London, lost in his

Youth the wife of his soul. He appeared
the next evening at the Theatre; & seemed
to enjoy the exhibitions as well as any of
the Company. At the end of four Weeks, he
fell into a deep melancholly; shut him-
self up; never after mixed with the World;
He remained a sad spectacle of Conjugal Si-
delity till his death.

Wakefulness is, generally, present with
this high degree of Grief.

The Remedies are -

1. The Consolations of Religion.

The late Dr. Stonehouse printed, at his
own expence, a number of Copies of a little
book, written by a Dr. Grovesnor, called the
Mourner. This excellent Book, after hav-
ing lost a patient, he always sent to the
friends of the deceased.

2. Preventing the near Relations of the de-
ceased, from accompanying the Body to
the Grave.

3. Where there is much debility & wakefulness, an Opiate every night.

4. After the first few Weeks are over, never exciting affliction by mentioning the name of the deceased. The Conversation should be on indifferent subjects; & such as rather tend to gently elevate, than to depress, the mind.

5. If a fever occurs, the usual Remedies for fever, must be used.

If Dyspepsia, Hysteria, or Hypochondriasis, - the remedies for them.

6. Anger.

This Passion, like those already mentioned, was implanted in the human soul, for wise purposes. Anger is not always a sin. It is only when it breaks over the bounds of right reason, that it becomes sinful, & a disease.

The two following precepts, delivered by unerring Wisdom, constitute the law of Anger.

"Be angry & sin not."

"Let not the Sun go down upon thine anger."

The effects of anger on the System, are according to the degree of its Excitability.

Anger acts both as a direct, & indirect, Stimulant: & produces direct, or indirect, debility.

When it stimulates directly, the Symptoms are - Irritancy, & redness of the face: fullness, redness, & fierceness, of the eye: an increased saliva, & foaming at the mouth: great volatility; or an inability, or Lasciviousness, of speech: clenching of the fists: gnashing of the teeth: stamping with the feet: trepidation: Mysteria: convulsions: apoplexy: & death.

When it is joined with Fear, it acts as a Sedative - producing Paleness: tremors: puking of bile; &c: fainting: syncope: asphyxia: & death.

The Remedies are -

1. Representing to the Patient the Sin of it.
2. The indecency, immorality, & impoliteness, of it.

The term Gentleman - implies a command of this passion.

3. Gaining time for reflection.
4. Opposing to it other Passions which destroy it. Fear has been very successful in counteracting the effects of Anger.
5. A Farmer told me that, he had seen Anger cured by a draught of cold Water.
6. I have seen a bucket of Cold Water thrown on two dogs, fighting, instantly take away their disposition to quarrel. Possibly it might have the same effect on an angry man.
7. Dr. Abuttinot has left it on record, that he has cured persons who were very irascible, & seemed to labour under an angry diathesis, by a Milk & Vegetable diet. For this Reason -
8. Avoid all Wines, & Ardent Spirit. They inflame every turbulent Passion. It was after the too free use of Wine, that Alexander killed his beloved Clyties.

9. That species which is produced by indirect stimulus, or is blended with fear, may be cured by an Opiate.

7. Fear.

The Material, as well as the Moral, World, abounds with Evil. For the purpose of advertising, of awakening us to a sense, of this evil; & thus defending us from it, is this Passion implanted in the human Soul.

Fear is a disease only when it arises to except from improper Causes. Night, Ghosts, Cats, &c.

The proper objects of Fear are only, Sickness, & Death.

The Symptoms of Fear, as a disease, are - paleness: tremors: shortness of breath: an copious discharge of pale urine.

involuntary evacuation of feces: globus
hystericus: loss of voice: convulsions: mania:
asphyxia: & death.

The singular effects Fear has on the Hair,
are worth remarking.

1.

It causes it to stand erect. Virgil, & almost
all the Poets, have taken notice of this.
"Heteruntque Comæ Sc."

2.

It causes it to become suddenly grey.
A man was so terrified one night, by a
company of Rats, that his hair turned
grey before morning.

3.

It occasions sudden baldness.
A Gentleman, in Lisbon, was so affrighted
by the late earthquake there, that
his hair dropped off. -

Fear absorbs, or destroys, almost every other passion.

Fear is contagious in a great degree: & when combined with Guilt, has been known to produce Syncope & death.

To prevent improper fear, great pains should be taken in the education of children. They should be made to go to bed in the dark, & alone. I am not certain but that there is a natural association between fear & darkness. I rather suppose there is. But it may be overcome by resolution: & the greatest care should be taken, never to encourage that association. Servants who affrighten Children with stories of Ghosts, &c. should be banished. Habit will likewise conquer improper fear. Peter the Great, of Russia, is an illustrious instance of this.

The disposition which some persons have

to be terrified at every thing, is described by Dr. Johnson, in the Rambler. Such people are like a Horse of Gondree - which he said, was always looking out for something to be frightened at. Such Persons are only to be cured by Real Evils. I have known the eradication of it, much assisted by the Cold Bath.

The Fear ofickness arises from the too great Excitability of the System, & may be cured by, a firm reliance on Providence; a generous diet; & cleanliness.

The celebrated Parkal says, "Cleanliness is spiritual in destroying the fear of sickness."

The Fear of Death is overcome, by a constancy in relying on the goodness of God. Voltaire observes that most people die well in company.

To compose dying people, Optimism has the most happy effects. It induces a delight-

326 feel serenity, & seems to awake anew the
spirit, & mental vigour, of the dying.

There are two things which diminish our
dread of death.

1.

Frequent thinking of it.

2.

Frequent escapes from it.

A Woman, after having once borne a Child,
dreads not the dangers of parturition. And
an old Soldier, after escaping in a number
of battles, marches into an engagement
with almost indifference. +

+ Here Dr. Rush went into an elaborate ac-
count of the means necessary to banish fear from
soldiers; but as this is not very intimately con-
nected with medicine, I omit it. 8.

8. Lust.

This Appetite, like the Passions, was given us for a wise purpose. The propagation of our Species. It appears, says Montaigne, deeply seated in the human Constitution. Impotent persons are not deprived of it. Dr. M'Kerius relates a Case of a Man who, notwithstanding he had lost his genital organs, was still possessed of a strong disposition to venery.

There was a person in New Jersey who, from the immense fire of his head, had never been able to walk; who yet felt a disposition to venerial pleasures, & expressed a wish to be married.

Idiots, generally, possess this appetite in a high degree; & it does not die even in old age. The famous old Paro, was tried for a rape at the age of an 150.

Lust makes its appearance, when amounting to disease, in Tremors: flushing of the face: indecent talking; or an affected, & hypocritical, Chastity: nightly pollutions: & oranism.

I have seen hysteria, & hypochondriasis, arise from it.

The Remote Causes are -

1. Great Eating of Stimulating Food.
2. Excess in Drinking.
3. Indolence, & a Sedentary Life.

We are told that, Pride, Indolence, & Freeness of Bread, gave rise to that infamous prostitution in Sodom & Gomorrah, which caused their destruction.

Thus far all is plain. But -

1. We see this appetite, in an excessive degree, combined with debility - as in Italians. I suppose that with this debility, as in other cases, the Excitabi-

bility is increased; which leaves the more exposed to the stimulus of lust.

A Young Man, who was once my patient, when on the recovery from a fever, told me that his lustful appetite was so great, that he could not bear the presence of the Chamber-maids in the Room.

5. The remaining Causes are, Lascivious Thoughts, Books, Prints, & Conversation.

The Remedies are -

1. Matrimony, & Fidelity to the marriage Bed.

2. Low Diet.

Dr. Storck found his Lust nearly extinguished on a diet of bread & water; & increased in proportion to his use of stimulating food & drink.

3. Labor, or Constant Exercise.

Hippocrates says that the Scythians,

who were almost constantly on horse back,
were nearly impotent.

Long journeys are therefore of use. I con-
fine this to our sex; as it seems, proba-
bly from their different manner of
sitting on ^{the} horse, to ^{have} a contrary effect
on women.

4. The Company of Modest Women.

La Bruyere remarks that, there are few
instances of lasciviousness & debauchery
among those men who are from
early youth fond of the company of
virtuous women: but that these vices,
generally, appear among those men
who live alone.

5. Perhaps the Cold Bath may be fer- viable.

6. Close application to study, or busi-
ness. Sir Isaac Newton, & Dr. Borthgill,
are illustrious instances of its effects.

7. The dominion of some active passion.
8. It is restrained by banishing obscene books, prints, conversation, & lascivious thoughts; & by avoiding all dalliance with women.
-

9. Dreaming.

This disease affects both the body, & mind, & every power of the mind. When the sleep is complete, or profound, there is no dreaming. It is said to be a disease of the imagination: but it is less of that, than of the other powers of the mind.

Sometimes, our dreams are coherent; then the Understanding, alone, is dormant.

Sometimes, the Memory is principally in fault; & we imagine that we see,

converse with those, who, in reality, have been long dead.

Sometimes, it is the Moral Faculty which is in a state of collapse; & we commit things in our dreams which we would shudder to think of when awake.

The Proximate Cause is, Irregular Action, or Motion, in the Brain.

The Effects of Dreaming are, Involuntary talking, or walking, in Sleep.

The Causes are -

1. a hearty supper, or the want of it, in persons accustomed to eat one.
2. An uneasy position of the Body.
3. Ligatures.
4. Hunger.
5. A desire to go to stool, or to make water.

Hence we dream most in the morning; the stimulus, from this cause, being then the greatest.

6. External Noises.

7. Light. This is another cause why we dream most in the morning.

Mr. Rittenhouse tells me, such is the influence of light upon him, that day-light always wakes him. For this reason he keeps longer, in the morning, in Winter, than in Summer.

8. Certain impressions on the Body: - as a noise to the ear.

The Remedies are -

1. Previous Labor. Country people seldom dream.

A Surveyor, who spent a month in the woods, told me, he never dreamt during that time.

Mr. Locke relates the Case of a Young Man who never dreamt till after he was twenty five.

I know, at this time, a Woman of thirty, who tells me she never dreamed; & that

He can have no idea of what a dream is.

2. Avoiding heavy suppers.
3. When they arise from Excess of Action, Bleeding, & Purging: when from Effect, an Anodyne; may be used.
4. The Incubus may be prevented, by never sleeping on the Back.

I have heard of two instances of Somnambuli cured by tubs of Water being placed in the bed-rooms.

IV. Adynamia.

The Diseases of this Order are those, in which there is a total absence, or nearly so, of all action.

1. Syncope.

The Symptoms are, languor; giddiness; dimness; noise in the ear; paleness; a cold sweat, especially, on the forehead; &c. on recovery, there is a great sense of anxiety about the heart.

The Causes, which produce Syncope, are either Local; or General, where the whole System is brst into sympathy.

The Local Causes are, Polypæ in the Heart,

or large vesels: droppings of the Pericardium; ossification of the blood vesels; aneurism, &c.

The General Causes are,

1. Hemorrhagy, or Bloodletting.
2. Violent Passions.
3. Excessive pain; or sudden cessation of it.
4. Inanition.
5. Wounds.
6. Mortification.
7. Disagreeable sights.
8. Dolours.
9. Drinking a large quantity of cold water.
10. Certain Contagions.
11. Certain offensive substances in the Stomach.

I know, & have heard, of three instances of Syncope, fromysters, terminating in death. I also know one of a young lady, who from eating too large a quantity of them, was first seized with a diarrhoea, which ended in a syncope, in which she lay 24 hours without any pulse; but by the use of proper remedies she was recovered.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, a deficiency, or total absence of motion, both in the Nervous, & Arterial Systems.

When the disease arises from Local Causes, it is seldom cured.

When it arises from General Causes, the Indications are -

1. To remove the Paroxysm.

2.

To prevent a return of it.

The Remedies in the first Indication are -

1. A Recumbent Posture.

2. The application of stimuli, proportioned to the excitability of the System.

3. If these means fail, Glisters, stimulatting applications to the feet, & blisters, are to be used.

Syncope, from drinking cold water, may be cured by Frictions, & Laudanum. This last is almost a Specific.

The Remedies in the Second Indication are,

1. Exercise.
2. The Cola Bath.
3. Where it arises from Odors &c. Great Respiration.

Perhaps Tonics may have some effect here.

2. Asphyxia.

An absence of motion, so as to resemble death.

The Causes are,

1. Violent Emotions, or Passions.
2. Certain Offensive, & indigestible, substances, in the stomach.

A Citizen, of this City, when in France, after having been on a journey for a considerable length of time, returning to his lodgings very hungry, suddenly swallowed a piece of dough. This bout on Asphyx-

ia; in which he lay several days; & would probably have been buried alive; but being a Protestant, they were obliged to travel a considerable distance to obtain permission of burial. During this time, his friends, who staid by him, thot he perceived in him some life. Proper means were tried; he recovered, & is still alive.

3. Certain degrees of Cold in other animals,
probably, in Man.

4. Contagious.

5. Fixed Air.

6. Drowning.

7. Hanging.

Of the Cure.

In recovering persons from Asphyxia, we do not restore life; but cure a disease. Life depends on two causes -

1. The stimulus of Heat.

2. The action of Pure air on the lungs.

Mr. Mrs. Hunter says. - It is a law in animal bodies, that the degree of heat should be in exact proportion to the de-

340 degree of life. +

Here we quit our account of Nervous diseases; & pass on next to that class of diseases, which are called Cachexia.

Cachexia.

A diseased state of the whole body; without any primary febrile affection.

Tubes.

An emaciation of the whole Body; with, or without, Fever.

Under this Head I include Hectic Fever.
The Causes of Tubes are,
1. A deficiency of Aliment.

+ For the means to be used, see, Directions, &c.
of the Humane Society.

2. A Supply of food, which is deficient in nourishment.
3. Certain diseases which obstruct the conveyance of nourishment to all parts of the Body.
4. Morbid evacuations; of all kinds.
5. Prenatal accumulation of fluids, &c. in one part of the body.
6. A deficiency of Animal Oil in the body.
7. Internal irritation. This often exists without pain. It may be caused by calculi in the Kidneys, tubercles, &c. &c. It is generally, accompanied by a fever called Hectic.

As the Hectic has, sometimes, been mistaken for the Intermittent fever; I shall lay down some Rules for distinguishing them.

1.
In the Hectic Fever, the fits are seldom regular more than three times, or four: generally after the third fit the regularity disappears.

2.

The Sweat precedes the Chill, with no intervening Fever.

3.

The Sweat gives little, or no, relief: the fever comes on after the Sweat: & there are Chills in the midst of the fever.

4.

The fits disappear for several days. So do those of the Intermittent Fever. But when these return, the Chills of the new fit, follow the Sweats of the old fit: so fast do they succeed each other.

Drowsiness often follows the ceptation of a fit in a Hectic; but not in an Intermittent.

5.

The Urine is as in Intermittents. But is, sometimes, turbid in the fits, & clear in the Intervals: the reverse of which is true in Intermittents.

b.

Great pains, like Rheumatism, attend the Hectic, often: but never an Intermittent.

There are, also, occasional swellings, in

different parts of the Body, without pain; coming on in the morning, & going off in a few hours.

In a few cases, this disease comes on suddenly: but it, generally, steals on with weakness; a quick, & weak, pulse; for six months before the patient is confined to his room.

There is less irregular action in a Hectic, than in Intermittent Fever. Patients, in the Hectic, seldom complain of the Head-ach: they can sit, transact business; & even go abroad.

The Cause appears to be, an ill-directed effort of Nature to remove some extraneous matter; & in which endeavor, it is thrown on the whole system in fever.

The Persons subject to the Hectic Fever, have it increased by dining.

Of the Cure.

The Bark, Steel, & Exercise, have all failed. A Milk Diet has done good: but even this has failed. Perhaps bleeding may

344 be proper, when the pulse is tense.

But if I can not teach you to cure this disease; possibly, I may open the way to future improvement, in the cure, by delivering a new Theory: That it is ~~a~~ Typhoid Diathesis. — In the meantime, I can, from experience, recommend a Milk Diet; & small doses of Laudanum, frequently repeated.

Athophy, from Suckling.

This disease is cured by Abstention.

Swellings.

Swellings are of three kinds.

1. From Fat.
 2. Wind.
 3. Water.
-

Polysarcia.

Fat, which in a moderate quantity, contributes to handsomeness; when greatly increased, constitutes a disease.

The Remote Causes are—

1. Intemperance in eating fat or oily food.
2. Intemperance in Malt Liquors, & Wine.
3. A sedentary life.
4. A happy temper of mind; & a quiet conscience.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Proximate Cause is, an inability of the Vepsels to throw off matter.

Of the Cure.

Snuff has, sometimes, succeeded in the cure of this disease; by destroying the appetite.

Sympathy.

For the History, I refer you to Dr. Cullen.

I shall deliver you a new Theory.

I suppose that there are, in this disease, two stages. One, where there is exception; one, where there is deficiency.

That there is Excep of Action, I infer-

1. From there being a tame pulse.

2. From the efficacy of Cold drinks & ap-
plications. These, Dr. Cullen says, are al-
most the only Remedies.

Emphysema.

A tumor, sometimes over the whole Body,
from air admitted into the Cellular
Membrane.

It happens, frequently, after Wounds in the
Thorax; & goes off, of itself, with the cure of
the Wounds.

Dropsy.

A preternatural collection of Water, in any part of the body.

The Predisposing cause is, Debility.

The Remote Cause is, any thing which debilitates the System.

1. Fever.
2. Excessive Evacuations, especially, of Blood.
3. Obstructions of the Liver; comprehending the Vena Cava.
4. Pregnancy; comprehending the descending Aorta; the Uterus, or Veins.
5. Inflammation; from Contusions, or any other Cause.
6. Intemperance in eating, or drinking.
7. Relaxation of the Absorbents on the surface of the Body, which disposes them to excrete too much.
8. Obstructed Secretions, or excretions. Particularly, the urine.

9. The Excessive use of watery drincks.

10. A blow on the side of the belly; or a sprain of the joints.

The Debility is either General, or Local. Most commonly, it is direct, & affects the whole System. The Hydrocele is an exception.

Whatever may be the Cause, there is Excess, & Deficiency, or two States, of Action, in the Drapry.

The idea of there being a State of Excess of Action in the Drapry, is supported by some arguments.

1. The Analogy of other diseases of Excess of Action in the Arterial System, which originate in debility. Inflammatory Fever, Gout, Asthma, &c.

2. Persons who are affected with Drapry are, frequently, of the young, & middle aged. And they are most subject to inflammatory diseases.

3. Certain Symptoms which appear in Drapry.

a. A full, hard, & quick, pulse.

b. Great Thirst.

c. High-coloured urine.

d. Fever. All the symptoms indicate it. &

Dr. Sydenham says the Patients are always feverish.

4. The appearance of the Blood; which is,

frequently fizy.

5. The Unusual Action of several Causes which produce it. Particularly, intemperance in drinking.
6. The injurious effects of Opium in certain droppies. +
7. The Remedies which have, sometimes, cured it.

This naturally leads us to a consideration of those Remedies - which are -

1. Bloodletting. I have cured three persons of Aفاتر; & two of Hydrocephalus; by bleeding. Hoffman, Monroe, & Home, have all cured it by bleeding. Mr. Quirkshank attended a patient in the Drapry, who, in coughing, burst a bloodvepel; & in consequence of the hemorrhagy, recovered.
A full & tense pulse, always requires bleeding.
2. Vomits. Dr. Sydenham says they should only be given where the belly is full & tense.
3. Purges. Jalap & Salome have given, successfully, in large doses.

+ See, Tiptot.

An Edinburgh Patient was cured by Tartar Emetic, working, upward & downward, very suddenly.

I have heard of two Cures by Tartar Sic, taken every day.

Dr. Home recommends Cream of Tartar. Gallius, from whom Dr. Home learnt its use, says that in all the cases where he cured, the persons were young, or in the vigour of life. Dr. Home makes the same remark of those he cured.

Dr. Sydenham recommends the use of gentle purges, every day repeated.

i. Certain Medicines, which act by lessening the action of the System, have cured.

a. Nitre. I have cured two persons with this medicine.
e. Cream of Tartar. I infer this from Dr. Home's informing us that it produced no stool.

i. The Digitalis. This acts, wholly, by lessening the Action of the Arterial System; it has no specific effect on the urinary Organs. This is evident by its reducing the pulse. This I have known it do, from 70, to 100, & even 30, in a minute. - Does the Digitalis act by except of stimulus? I am persuaded that its operation is like that of Opium, with this difference - the Digitalis does not act directly

on the brain. I infer this from its effects in syncope, madness, vertigo, & pulmonary affections.

I infer it, likewise, from what is said by Dr. Darwin - vir. It never does good till it debilitates. This account of it enables me to reconcile the very opposite ones of Dr. Lettrome & Withering. Dr. Lettrome says it does little or no good. Dr. Withering extols it highly. They probably gave it in different states of the System. I think some few death precipitated by it. In three cases, I have seen it discharge the water in 18 hours.

5. Low Diet. A poor woman was cured, in three weeks, by eating nothing but boiled beans, & the water they were boiled in.

6. The use of diluting drinks in very large quantities; or a total abstinence from them. When there is an abstinence, thirst may be relieved by eating oranges, or Tamarinds; or by washing of the mouth with water, & spitting it out again.

Great quantities of drink, open the Urinary passages, & carry off the superfluous water. The want of drink, prevents a fresh supply of Water.

7. Hard Labor; or Exercise amounting to fatigue.

8. Fasting. +

9. Fear.

That fear has been successful, I have several proofs.

1.
In a Letter which I received lately from Dr. Pennington, he relates a Case, which was told him, of a tropical Sailor. The Man, one day while walking on deck, stumbled, & fell over board. He was very much terrified; & after some time, being taken up, he evacuated a gallon of urine. The Physician on board, attributing this to the sea-bathing, obliged the Man, greatly against his will, to be dipped, every day, for some minutes. He discharged urine each day; & was cured in four Weeks.

2.

Dr. Hall, of York Town, had a patient on whom he had tried all the usual remedies, with-

+ See, Sir H. Hawkins' Life of Dr. Johnson.

out effects. At last he prepared, & was tapped. The dread of the operation had so powerful an effect on her, that she discharged all her water, & was cured in a few days.

3.

I visited a lady, who had the Dropsy, with Dr. Jones. We agreed to tap. The fear was so great, that we were obliged to give up the determination. She, sometime after, told us, that she was going to get well without; & that she had passed two quarts of water the same day. However, she relapsed again; & we tapped her a few days since. She was much terrified during the operation; & the second time I saw her after, she told me, that she discharged a pint & an half of water, in twenty minutes after the operation. What makes this the more singular is, that she had passed only a spoonful a day for sometime before. +

+ The 1st fact was not perfectly obtained - Is that, here, the 5th - is placed in its room.

4.

Dr. Currie had a lady with this disease. On mentioning to her the necessity of tapping, she was so much frightened, as to faint away - as he that. He instantly endeavoured to revive her: but all his attempts were ineffectual: & she died in a sudden paroxysm of fear.

Having mentioned the Remedies in Drapry from Except of Action, I come now to treat of those where it is of Deficiency of Action.

The Symptoms of this Drapry are - a weak, & quick, pulse; & moderate thirst.

The Remedies are -

1. Bitters of all kinds.
2. Aromatics.
3. Alkaline Salts.
4. Certain Acid Vegetables. Mustard, &c.
5. Chalybeates. Have cured one with rust of Iron.
6. Wine; accommodated to the state of the System.
Madeira is best.

7. Gentle Exercise; & gentle Frictions.
8. Compression of the parts affected.
9. Generous diet.
10. Mercury. I have cured several with it.

From this History of the different means by which the Drophy has been cured, we may learn —

1.

The impropriety of exhibiting stimulating Remedies indiscriminately in Drophy.

2.

The Cause of the difference in the amounts of Physicians of the operation of a medicine; & the reason of different effects of the same medicine in the hands of the same Physician at different times. — Dr. Sydenham says, that he cured the first Drophy, he was called to, by purging. This was probably from Excess of action. Upon this success he congratulated himself on having found a Specific for the disease. But he adds, that he used the same medicine, he failed in the next. This was probably from Deficiency of action — as it was an ascites, following a Quarten Ague. —

3.

From the Theory & Practice, now delivered, arises a strong ~~any thing~~ argument for certain principles already laid down. If a State, in Dropy, can be found which requires bleeding, who will deny it in Palsy & Apoplexy? Who will doubt that there is a previous debility in Inflammatory Fever? On these Facts then, Dr. Brown's System falls to the Ground. On these Facts, alone, I will venture to risk the Theory which I have delivered.

4.

But many Dropies may occur where these Medicines can not effect a Cure. Encysted Dropies - those from finkous Livers - from large Ruptures, &c. But even here we should not desert the patient. We shoulor seek out new Remedies; & believe no disease incurable.

I proceed now to make a few Remarks on the different species of Dropy.

Ascites.

All the Remedies, mentioned, are proper on this Species; attending to the different states of dropsy. Where all these fail, Tapping must be used. I have known only three Cases where it proved a Radical Cure.

A puncture should never be made on the scar of an old one. In a Case, of Dr. Clyne, the Gut had been wounded, in the first instance, & adhered to the cicatrix. The consequence of the second opening was, an inflammation, &c. of which the patient died.

In Ascites from Deficiency of Action, what would be the effect of exciting general inflammation in the System? We have the analogy of Hydrocele to support an opinion of its being successful.

Hydrothorax.

The Symptoms are, Inability to lie in a horizontal posture: difficult respiration: pain, & swelling of the feet: palpitation of the heart: a hard, & full pulse; this generally continues till within a little time of death: & a extravasation of Water in the cavity of the thorax.

Some writers take notice of a numbness, or palsy, of one, or both arms. I have never seen this; but it is worth attending to.

The Effusion is, generally, in the cavity of the Thorax; but, sometimes, in the substance of the Lungs; & in the Pericardium.

The Cure has been attempted by Digitalis: but I can say nothing of its success, from my own experience.

The Paracentesis has, sometimes, relieved it. Once cured it by exciting a sudden salivation.

Hydrocephalus Internus.

This is, chiefly, a disease of Children.

Pains of the limbs, & head: sickness from stomach: dilatation of the pupils: & sleepiness.

Mr. Hooper mentions one case of contractile pupils. We should not, therefore, say it is not the disease, if the dilatation is absent.

The first symptom is, terrifying dreams, & starting in the sleep. Then dullness in the day-time, & an indisposition to play. Weariness: pain in the limbs, & back of the neck: afterwards, a fever, with a quick pulse; then the pulse slow: then again quick, & weak. A great pain in the front of the head. They often put up their hands to their head, crying "O my head! my head." I have seen one case where there was a total absence of this symptom. A sickness at stomach: drowsiness: constipation, or a lax: a suppression of urine, or an involuntary discharge of it: green, slimy, & glass-like stools: a gloomy, or frown-

ing countenance: Paroxysms; this is not a constant symptom: convulsions; these, generally, indicate the near approach of death: & death.

The intellects are, generally, impaired; but I have seen cases where they were not.

The appetite is, commonly, impaired; but I have seen it good; & in one case, too great. This disease affects grown persons, as well as children. I have seen it in a lady of 25; who was cured. I have seen it in a woman of 55; she died. She had hydatids. I saw one other case, when I was Dr. Buck's pupil, in the Middlesex Hospital.

Dr. Quin, in an Inaugural Dissertation, has started a new opinion of the cause of this disease. He ascribes it to an inflammation of the brain. Dr. Withering embraces this opinion. As it arises from falls, &c. it is very probable. They suppose the water is the consequence, not the cause, of the disease. And I believe it. It is not always preceded by Inflammation; but I can easily conceive that the pressure of the effused water, may stimulate the parts, & the

System, so as to require bleeding as much as if there were inflammation. I have not found one instance where the pulse was not full, or tense, or strong. May not excess of stimulus, by producing inflammation, create a slow pulse?

I have twice cured this disease by bleeding; & other debilitating remedies.

Where the disease has proceeded to deficiency of action, Mercury is almost the only Remedy. Perhaps it has only failed where it has been used too early, while there was still Excess in the System. A Salivation is to be excited. Dr. Percival once cured without.

Anasarca.

A soft, & inelastic, swelling; in any part, or the whole, of the Body.

It generally arises from obstruction, or compression.

The Indication of Cure is, to promote absorption. This effected by the general Rem-

ecies for Dropsy.

The Remedies, beside the general ones, are,

1. Frictions. Dr. Cullen advises to rub the legs in the morning, & upwards.
2. Gentle scarifications, incisions, & blisters. These must be used cautiously.
3. Sudorifics.

Probably the Cold Bath may be proper, where there is not too much debility. +

Rickets.

For the History, I refer you to Dr. Cullen.

The Proximate Cause is, a defect of Bone Matter; & consequent debility.

The disease is less common than formerly; & is now that of poverty, & slavery, alone.

† For an account of the Dropsy of the Ovaria, See, Dr. Hunter. For Dropsy of the Testes, Dr. Morris.

For Hydrocele, See, Bell's Surgery.

Phycoria, is cured by Bark, Mercury, Steel, & the Cold Bath.

The Remedies are -

1. The Cold Bath.
2. Exercise.
3. Chalybeates.
4. Wholesome Diet. Including Milk.
5. Fresh Air.

It has been treated successfully in the North of Scotland. Dr. Moyes says, by rubbing oil into the skin.

Scrofula.

A tumor of the conglobate glands; especially of the neck: florid colour of the face: a tumefaction of the upper lip, & alæ nasi: a soft skin: & a tumid belly.

For the History, see, Dr. Cullen.

There are three distinct stages, in this disease. Two of pure debility; & one of inflammatory diatheris.

Where there is no inflammation, Genuous diet, Bark, sea salt, & other stimulants, are proper; & a Milk diet extremely injurious.

But when Inflammation, & Suppuration, come on, then Milk diet, & any stimul. a little Mineral Water, are proper.

In the third Stage, the Remedies for the first, are to be used.

I have used, alternately, the Cold Bath, Bark, Opium; & a Milk, & Vegetable diet; in one Case, as the pulse indicates: or as the Sores put on an inflamed, or different, appearance. The appearance of the Sores, always accordsed with the pulse.

In the Third Stage, Bark, Wine, &full diet, are the Remedies.

Icterus.

This disease is known by, a yellowness of the white of the eyes; & a yellow colour of the skin. The stools are of a whitish appearance; & the urine very high-coloured. It is generally cured by Vomits, Purges, a little Mercury, & Soap.

Dr. White, of Manchester, recommends a raw Egg.

Syphilis.

I shall treat of this under the two forms of
Gonorrhœa, & Lues.

Gonorrhœa.

This arises from two Causes.

1. Irritation.
2. Syphilitic Infection.

There is sometimes a Gonorrhœa attendant on the Gout.

In the first Case, it is called Benigna: when from Syphilis, Virulent; & may be caused -

1. By impure Coitus.
2. By lying in a tainted Bed.
3. By an infected Necesary.
4. By infected Breeches.
5. By Hard-drinking - where the disease is never cured.

The Disease comes on, generally, 12 or 14 days after receiving the infection. When Cures

+ In the Scury, see, Dr. Ballou, Lind, & Willman.

appear, it is much longer. I have known it keep off twenty-eight days.

It may lie dormant a long time, & then be excited by Coition.

It is cured by plentiful dilutions: flax-seed tea, to prevent dryness; gentle laxatives: injections of weak lead water: mercurial ointment rubbed in: or an injection of Coronice sublimata, dissolved in Spirit Water.

The symptoms which frequently attend this disease are -

1. Chancre. This is purely a local affection; arises from the action of the infection on the outside of the Penis. It is cured by applying the Caustic; & after, dressing with Cerate.
2. Swelled Testicle. This is cured by applying a poultice to the part; & a gentle dose of physic.
3. Bubos. These are often symptomatic; & then go off of themselves. But they are, also, idiopathic. Then they may be cured, by rubbing in Mercurial Ointment above & below the Bubos. If it is rubbed upon them, it will not enter the lymphatic Glands. If they have a disposition to suppurate, the lye poultice is to be used. - If they must be opened, it is to be done with the Caustic. The best way is to let them open of themselves.

4. Phymosis. To prevent this, the Penis should be kept clean. When it occurs, it must be removed by emollient poultices. If there are ulcers beneath, an operation is sometimes necessary.

5. Paraphymosis. This is removed by using a solution of Sac. Saturn. to the part; or cold water: or if all fail, the Operation.

6. Chordee. This is cured by, a dose of Opium; keeping in breeches, & trousers; & avoiding a full bladder.

Sometimes a Gleet remains, from Weakness. This is cured by Tonics internally; & strengthening injections, of Claret, & particularly Port, wine. When it arises from Ulcers, it may be removed by using a grain of Calomel every night.

Sac. Saturn. should never be used where it is from weakness.

A Gleet may be cured, by exciting fresh inflammation, or by matrimony, where it is from weakness.

Lues.

This affects all parts of the Body. It produces nodos, ulcers, spasms, &c.

Mercury is the radical Remedy. It may be used externally, & internally. Where the patients keep house, the Ointment is best. The person who rubs it in, should do it with a Glove. From 30 to 60 rubings, generally, perform a Cure. The patient should avoid Cold & Wet; & wear flannel next the skin. Where I could not prevail on the patients to submit to confinement, I have cured by the mercurial pill, alone. It seldom either salivates, or purges. If this fails, we must have recourse to the saline preparations. Calomel & Corrosive Sublimate, are to be preferred.

Sometimes, the body is covered with Eruptions. The most perfect cure I have found is, an ointment prepared in the following manner.

Quicksilver . . . 3ij	extirpated by	{
Gm. Arabic . . . 3ij	& which is added	
Lard . . . 3iiij	1.	}

Head Ach.

This disease often depends on a certain con-
formation of the ~~skull~~ head; hence we
see whole families have it. When it is of
long standing, it is seldom without danger;
& brings on, loss of memory, fatuity, blindness,
apoplexy, & death.

The pain takes different places, at differ-
ent times, & in different persons. It is seated all
over the head: in the forehead: over the
eye-brow: in the occiput: in the temples,
affecting the eye balls; sometimes one; some-
times, the other. Sometimes accompanied
with a sensation as if the Head opened & shut.
Sometimes, as if it were under the stroke
of a hammer.

The Causes are

1. Fevers. If from fever of Excess of Action, it
is to be cured by bleeding, purging; bli-
sters; rice, cold water or vinegar, to the Head.
If from fever of deficiency of Action, by
blisters behind the ears, Wine, Opium, &c.
- The intermittent is sometimes hid under the form of

2. Gout. The Cure will depend on the remedies accomodated to the two species.

When from Rheumatism, with the same regard to the two Species.

3. Dyspepsia. It seems to depend on an insyncrasy of the stomach, by which certain aliment are rendered the Causes of this disease. The Cure consists in the avoidance of these Aliments; & all indigestible food. The paroxysm may be obviated by Wine, or Laudanum.

I am inclined to believe the Headach to be the primary affection; & the disorder of the stomach as secondary.

4. Hysteria, & Hypochondriasis. The remedies are the same as mentioned for those diseases.

5. The struggle between arterial & venous plethora. It comes by paroxysms, which go off with a sweat. — The Remedies are bleeding, low diet, & keeping the bowels gentle open.

6. Extreme Cold - particularly when it affects the feet.
7. Extreme Heat.
8. Certain Colors - producing, by excess of stimuli, indirect debility.
9. Severe Study.
10. Contusions of the Head. Cure it, bleeding & purging.
11. Abscesses in the frontal sinuses, ears. I know no remedies, but soft poultices, & injections.
12. A certain State of the Atmosphere. Sometimes, certain Winds produce it. These winds seem to act on those habits which are predisposed to the headache.
13. A Suppression of the Menses.

All HeadAches originate in debility; but many have two states of action. The pulse should always be felt in the temporal artery, as well as in the wrists.

When the HeadAch is from Excess of Action, the Remedies are,

1. Cupping & bleeding.
2. Gentle laxatives.
3. Where it is periodical, Bark.
4. Blisters, Setons, or Ixmes.
5. Darkness.
6. Rest. The Head should not be too low.

7. Silence. This is connected with the two preceding reme-^{dis.}

8. Cold. Cold Vinegar to the head.

9. Avoiding all the Occasional causes. Particularly tight ligatures. A Collar. Night Cap, &c.

10. Where there was Vertigo, & a full tense pulse, I have twice cured it with Digitalis.

Coffee should not be used. I have seen it thrice hot on by it, & cured by leaving it off.

Vomits, so much recommended, are never permanently useful; & they dispose the stomach to the more easy recurrence of the disease.

When the Disease is from Deficiency of Action, the Remedies are either palliative, or Radical. The palliative are -

1. Opium.

2. Wine.

3. Where there is mixed action, Asa-fetida.

4. Eating.

5. Warm applications to the Head. Woolen Night Caps, &c.

6. Stereotomies.

7. Nysom Tea.

8. Ether; applied to the forehead, on cotton; & confined there by a piece of bladder.

9. Cloves pounded; & worn, in a muslin bag, at the pit of the stomach.

10. The Pediluvium.

The Radical Remedies are - The Coloc Bath; & all other remedies for the disease, in which it appears, attended by deficiency of action.

Locales.

We come now to the consideration of another class of diseases - Locales. These, it must be obvious to you, are rather the Objects of Surgery, than of Medicine. For the best account of them, I refer you to Bell's Surgery. I shall offer here, the result of my own experience.

Cancer.

The Cancer, generally, arises from a Scirrhous. The Causes are, whatever produce scirrhi.

A Cancer is either with, or without, inflammation. The most dangerous are, those seated on the lip, neck, breast, & in the axilla. Those of the Vagina, Womb, &c. are seldom cured.

Cancers prevail most in cold climates.

Cancers are either General, or Local.

The Remedies are either external, or internal.

The Internal are -

1. Low Diet. I have once known it perform a Cure.

2. Certain Narcotics. These are useful only to ease pain.
3. Tonics. Bark, & Mercury.
4. Bleeding has lately been proposed. Here we must be determined by the pulse. It will be well to apply, here, the principles concerning two states of action, varying as in the Scrofula.

The External Remedies are -

1. Excision. Cancers are safely & easily removed; if attended to in time, are no more incurable than fevers.
2. Caustics. The Vegetable are, The Poke, a species of Turnip, &c. The Mineral are, Common, & Lunar Caustic; Coronine Sublimates; & Arsenic. The last is best.

When the Cancers are local, & not near any great Lymphatics, local applications may be made. But when they are near great Lymphatics, they should always be taken out.

The application of these remedies requires repetition in different years. The Habit, & Diet, must in all things be attended to.

as the Remote Causes are, Acrimony of the Fluids, & general Debility; these may be obviated by Change of Air, & Exercise.

Gunshot Wounds.

The sum of my experience, I deliver.

1. Dilate the Wound; & if there is a ball, extract it.
2. Then give the Bark.
3. If a Joint is injured, Amputate it.

Ulcers.

These occur, most frequently, on the left; & chiefly in Hard Drinkers, & hard Laborers.

There are two states of Action in Ulcers. Where there is Excess, the Remedies are -

1. Bleeding.
2. Low Diet.
3. Purges.
4. Nitre.

Where there is Deficiency of Action,

1. Bark; or, if this is too stimulating, Thoroughwort.
2. Wine.
3. Generous Diet.

These are the Internal Remedies. The External are, the Tincture; Precipitate; Arsenic; Tanner's Bone; the Laced Stocking; Lime Water; & where these fail, Ipecac, & Opium, have been tried with success.

Cutaneous Eruptions.

The Causes of these, are Four.

1. A morbid State of the Cutaneous Vessels.
2. Sebaceous Glands.
3. When in the Head, from the bulbs of the Hair.
4. Certain Diseases: Syrupy, &c.

Herpes.

This is called Tinea, when it affects the Head.

The Remedies are Internal & External.

In giving internal Remedies, regard must be had to the Habit. If the Pulse be full, -

1. Bleeding.
2. Vegetable Diet.
3. Purges.

If there is Debility,

1. Animal Food.
2. Bark.
3. Wine.

The External Remedies are - The Tar Ointment; a Solution of Camphire Sublimate; Precipitate: Ung: Cithin.; & an Ointment made of Whey & Alum - a 3j; Sulphur, 3jj; & Lard, q.s. -

Arsenic is, perhaps, the best. The efficacy of all will depend on the state of the Skin. If it be relaxed, then are proper; if inflamed, Cold Water, or Lead Water, are the best applications.

In the Tinea, the hair must be cut off, before the Tar Ointment is applied.

The Ringworm is cured, by Nitrous Acid much diluted.

Costiveness.

The Causes of this are,

1. Peculiar diet, or drinks.
2. A sudden change from a full, to a low diet; or from a vegetable, to an Animal diet.
3. A sedentary life.
4. An exposed, or inconvenient, Neapary.
5. Negligence.
6. Riding on Horseback.
7. Sailing.
8. Certain obstructing matters in the Rectum.

The Remedies are -

1. Going, regularly, every morning, at a certain hour, to the Neapary.
 2. A laxative diet.
 3. Laxative Medicines of these fair. Rhenubarb, is best.
 4. Avoiding all the Occasional Causes.
-

Ichuria.

This Complaint is occasioned by four different affections.

1. Of the Kidneys.
2. Of the Ureters.
3. Of the Bladder.
4. Of the Urethra.

The Remedies are,

1. Avoiding all the Occasional Causes.
2. Astringents. Qua Urni, & Bark.
3. Tonics. Exercise of the Back; friction; &c &c Bath.
4. Certain, supposed, Lithontriptics. Lime Water, Alkali, &c
5. Demulcent, & Diluent, Drinks. Boiled Lager, &c.
6. The Vitriolic Acid.

The Palliatives are -

1. Opium - if there is no inflammatory action.
 2. The Warm Bath - with the same exception.
 3. Blisters.
 4. Laxatives.
 5. A Sliced Onion to the Perineum.
 6. If all fail, the Catheter.
-

Deafness.

The Causes are -

1. Inflammation of the Ear.
2. The Wax being too thick.
3. A paroxysm of the Auditory nerve.

The Remedies in the first Case are, bleeding, & blisters. In the second, Extraction of the Wax. This is done, either by an instrument, or injections. Warm water, or Milk & Water, are the best.

Common Salt, & Cantharides, have been useful, by stimulating to the production of stone; or causing inflammation. Noise too has had the same effect.

Where it cannot be cured - the palliatives are, an acoustic - or rousing up the ear, & putting the hand back of it.

Diseases of Women.

Women are subject to all the diseases of Men, & to some peculiar to themselves.

These arise -

1. From the texture of their Bodies.

2. From Menstruation, & Parturition.

Emansio Menstruum.

The Menses, generally, begin to flow about the age of fourteen. The Retention is known by, difficulty of breathing; pain in the back; dyspepsia; paleness; swellings; &c.

The Causes are, A Sedentary life, & Imperforated Hymen.

This disease is only seen where there is deficiency of action.

The Remedies are, Sal. Bitter, Electricity, &c.

Amenorrhœa.

There are two states of action in this disease.

Where there is Excess of Action, the Remedies are,

1. Bleeding.
2. Vomiting.
3. Purging.
4. Low Diet.

The Suppression must be disregarded, & the fever, &c. produced by it, be attacked.

Where there is Deficiency of Action, the Remedies are the same as for Emasis Mensium.

Menorrhagia.

The Causes are the same as of other Hemorrhagy.

The Precursor is, a Pain in the Back.

The Remedies to be used during its continuance are,

1. Rest.
2. Cold air.
3. Cold Water or Vinegar.
4. Flour.
5. Cold Drinks.
6. If these fail, & the pulse is full, Bleeding.

1. Opium.
 2. Dr. Cullen recommends Gm. Hino.
 3. When these have failed, I have cured it by blisters.
It is prevented by Exercise, Cold Bath, & the flesh brush.
-

Leucorrhœa.

This is either a topical, or general, affection. It is, generally, a topical disease in young women; & the Menses are often discharged in this way.

In married, & old-women, it is accompanied by general debility; & is attended by great pain in the back; & sometimes, barreness.

The Cure consists in, Bark, Steel, the Turpentine & exercise, port wine, generous diet, &c. +

Breeding Sickness.

Women, when breeding, are, generally, plethoric. Dr. Hunter recommends, for the removal of plethora, & prevention of abortion, taking away the appetite.

This sickness, generally, begins about the

+ See, Dr. Follett's for an account of the diseases about the cessation of the menses.

Third, or fifth, week, after conception; & continues till the third, or fourth, month. This is the usual sign of conception; but it is a deceitful one, sometimes. This is relieved by, gentle doses of Siccacæ; Opium; sucking limes; lying a bed; fresh air; keeping something in the stomach; & riding out in a carriage.

A second Circumstance which attends is, The tooth-ach. This is cured by blisters behind the Ear; Camphor; or extraction.

A Third Symptom is, Costiveness. This is cured by Muriatic acid, or Lenitive Electuary.

A Fourth is, Faria. The usual Remedies are proper. A Fifth is, An involuntary flow of Urine. The Cure is, Gentle Purges.

A Sixth is, Swelled Legs. Remedies, purging & bleeding. A Seventh is, Giddiness, & Numbness of the Limbs. The Cure is, bleeding & purging.

An Eighth is, Cramp. This, generally, occurs near the time of delivery. The Remedies are, keeping the bowels gently open; & a little blood letting. When it comes on in bed, jumping out suddenly, prevents its continuance.

Grasping a bed post, &c. will have the same effect.

A Ninth is, Dyspepsia. This appears in the last months; & is cured by the common Remedies.

When parturition is near, a Cough frequently comes on; for which the usual Remedies are to be used. Convulsions, sometimes, come on, with great Excep. Bleeding is the remedy.

Bloodletting is occasionally necessary. It prevents abortion; & renders delivery easy.

Labors are easy in proportion to a certain degree of debility. This is a curious fact; & worthy the utmost attention.

After delivery, silence, & rest, should be enjoined.

Puerperal Fever.

This comes on, generally, from twenty hours, to two or three days, after delivery. Sometimes, it appears a considerable time later.

For the History, See Drs. White, Tulme, &c.

Various Causes have been supposed to give rise to this disease. My Opinion is, that it arises from Want of Cleanliness without, & irritation within; increased by the presence of hot, & impure, Air.

This Fever is either Inflammatory, Mixed, or Typhus; according to the habit of the patient; the season of the Year; & the previous treatment.

It is, generally, of a mixed Diathesis.

The Remedies are -

1. Bleeding - when the pulse is full, & tense.
2. Vomits - in the beginning; when it is inflammatory.
3. Gentle Laxatives - when costiveness prevails.
4. Demulcents - when there is diarrhea.
5. Opium. - We must be determined by the pulse.
6. Bark. Here, also, the pulse must be our guide.

If the action be typhoid, it may be exhibited after the 13th or 15th day; if there is great debility, it may be given earlier, with Wine, & other Cordials.

7. Blisters - where there is debility.
8. Fomentations to the Belly. Vol. Linim.² &c.
9. Pure Air.

The Prognosis -

1. The sooner the fever attacks, after delivery, the worse.
2. The weaker the Pulse, the worse.
3. Costiveness; a sudden cessation of pain; cold Sweats; a diarrhea; are all bad.
4. A constant flux of the Lochia; or a pippermint; is dangerous; but a return; is favorable.
5. A moist tongue, is good.

9. A Vomiting of Blood, is dangerous.

10. Petechiae, are bad.

The Prophylaxis.

1. Pure Air. 2. Cleanliness. 3. Rest. 4. Silence. —

Swelled Legs, are relieved by fomentations, & fictions.

Swelled Breasts, are reduced by Repellents; or, if all fail, the Lye Poultice.

Sore Nipples, are cured by Turlington's Balsam, Balsam Peru, &c. They are prevented by, drawing out the nipples, every day, for three or four weeks, before, & after, delivery.

Blood discharged from the Breast, instead of Milk, is cured by, Bark, & washing the part with Port Wine.

Diseases of Children.

Red Gum, generally, goes off in a few days.

Jan Hall, is prevented by a gentle purge of Rheis.

A Sore, or Ruptured, Navel. This has been cured by dipping with a little Rue. Saturn. & prevented, by a strong sticking plaster.

Apthæ, are prevented by purges; & cured by Molasses & water, & Borax. Their approach is known by keepings in the Children.

Milk in the Breast, may be repelled by bathing the breast with Spirits; or by a detergent plaster.

Belly Ache, arises from the Mother's, eating too much animal food; or the Child's, using vegetable food too soon. The Remedies are, Peppermint Water, &c. laudanum, & Magnesia.

Teething, generally, happens from the 3rd to the 12th month. The symptoms are, vomiting; diarrhea; starting; fits; sore ears; & swelling in the throat, & groins. The remedy is, cutting the Gums.

Cutaneous Eruptions, are cured by, confining the Nurse to a Vegetable Diet: or, if there is excess of Action, purging the Child: or, if deficiency, stimulating it.

Paraphymosis, is cured by, cleaning the part, washing it with cold Water, &c.

Warts on the Tongue, must be removed by a pair of scissars.

Tied Tongue, is remedied by cutting the frenum.

An obstructed Meatus Urinarius, from the prepuce growing over it, is remedied by Circumcision.

Costiveness. Is cured by gentle Laxatives; or the Mother's living on a laxative diet.

Cholera Infantum. See, Med. Obs. & Inquiries.

Insects in the Ear, are removed by dropping a little spirit in the ear.

Worms. See, my Med. Obs. & Inv. I shall here set down the symptoms which occur, as well in Adults, as in Children.

Apoplexy: lethargy: grinding of the teeth: shrieks: tetanus: starting in sleep: a dry cough: hothe expectoration: a low, unequal pulse: orthopnea: vomiting: colic; from the worms getting into kidneys, in the act of generation: diarrhea: sudden rising to go to stool: slimy stools: cholera, or costiveness: night sweats: sour breath: Jaundice: flushing of one cheek: taste, atrophy. Dr. Home says he has found, a swelling of the alæ nasi & upper lip, to be a constant attendant, & pathognomonic sign. I have chiefly relied on the discharge of one, or more, worms, as a pathognomonic. — Dr. Saunders says that, worms come away, only, in consequence of the bad health of the body; as Rats are seen to leave a falling house.

In this place Dr. Rush gave a very superficial account of the Diseases of Negroes. The rapidity with which he spoke, prevented our taking many notes. For an account of the Yaws, he referred us to the Edinb. Med. Eph. Vol. 6th. & for some others to Dr. Hunter.

All diseases are more difficult to cure in Slaves, than in Free People.

With this I finish my Lectures on the Diseases of the Human Body.

The Sixty Second lecture; being the
concluding lecture.

Delivered January 31st. 1791.—

On Old Age.

In treating on this subject, I shall place my remarks under three heads.

1. The Circumstances which favor long life.

- 389
2. The Effects of Old Age on the Body, &c.
 3. The Diseases, & their Remedies, of Old Age.

II.

The Circumstances which favor Long Life are,

1. Descent from long lived Ancestors.
2. Temperance in eating & drinking; except when hard labor is joined with it.
I have not found that Tea, or Coffee, have shorten'd human life; or the moderate use of fermented liquors, ~~with~~ labor.
3. The moderate Exercise of the Faculties of the Mind; where the Passions are not much used.
4. Equanimity of Temper.
5. A moderate fire of the Body. Very large, or very small, people, are, generally, short lived.
I saw, in England, an Italian who was $\frac{1}{2}$ foot high. The person who was with him told me, that he was of a family who had all died before they were thirty! This man died at twenty seven.
6. Rising early in the morning.

7. A sedentary life is not unfavorable, where the diet is temperate.

8. Matrimony, in both sexes: & particularly with child-bearing in Women.

Where single people are long-lived, they are prodigious.

9. Acute diseases do not seem to shorten life; neither do Chroonie, always.

Dr. Franklin had a Tomicid when he was young. An old man, had the Yellow Fever. Another of eighty, had a Headach for forty Years. Another of eighty six, a Constitutional Subjection to Syncope. Another of Eighty, to Rethritis. Another of eighty five, had many bones broken.

I have never found but one, who had any stomach complaint, that attained to this Age. And this was from rupture.

Mr. Button, who is an hundred & six, never purged, or had a Mausea.

II. II.

The Effects of Old Age on the Body, &c. are,

1. The eye-sight fails before the hearing.

- 391
2. The appetite is seldom impaired; often increased.
 3. In most Old People there is a decay of the Venereal desires. Some, do not experience it. and, sometimes, it is extinguished only by avarice.
 4. The pulse is, generally, full, & irregular.
 5. The Memory is the first Power of the Mind which fails, & for recent events soonest.
 6. Dreaming is universal among all Old people.

There seems to be implanted, in the Human Body, a disposition to renew itself. A man in Edinburgh, at the age of an hundred & two, had a new set of teeth.

III.

The Diseases of Old Age, & their Remedies.

1. Weakness of the knees & ankles.
2. Rheumatalgia.
3. Dyspnea & Cough.
4. Involuntary flow of Tears; & sometimes, of Mucus.
5. Costiveness.
6. Inability to retain urine; & sometimes, Impuria.
7. Quarten Liver.

392 8. Piles.

9. Colic.

10. Imperfect sight.

11. Ruptures.

12. Deafness.

The Remedies are,

1. Heat. This may be applied-

a. By the Warm Bath.

c. In Stone Rooms.

i. ... Warm Cloathing.

e. ... a Warm Bedfellow.

Cold Drinks are bad.

2. Generous Diet & Drinker, as the System decays.

Old People should eat between Meals; & use Wine. Wine is the Milk of Old Age.

3. Young Company. Old People should be left with each other as little as possible. They infect one another.

4. To relieve theough & Rheumatalgia, Opium may be used freely.

5. Venereal Measles should be indulged very sparingly after Sixty.

6. Diseases of the Bowels may be remedied by the medicines formerly prescribed for them.

7. Deafness, by an Acoustic.
 8. Imperfect Sight, by Spectacles.
 9. Cleanliness; & an Elegant Dress.
-

I intended, in this place, to have given a particular account of the diseases, & the remedies for them, mentioned in the Old & New Testaments; but the shortness of the time; & the ill state of my health, must excuse me, with you, for not increasing a burthen already too laborious. +

Gentlemen,

In reviewing my course of lectures on the Theory & Practice of Medicine, I see many defects in it. Yet I do not perceive a single opinion, upon the causes of disease, that I would wish to retract.

In my Introductory Lectures, I declared every respect for the theories of Dr. Cullen, &

Dr. Rush did just give a sketch, but too fugitive, for any notes of importance to be taken. The rest of the Lecture, is nearly verbatim with the one of last year - the Dr. made some addition this year; but I was too much interested to take Notes. E.

Dr. Brown. But I add, that I would not adopt either of them. I embrace the doctrine of Cullen on the Pathology of the Fluids; & exclude the Acrimonies from having any share in the production of the diseases which were ascribed to them. I admit his idea of Spasm as an accidental, not a proximate, cause of Fever. I admit also the exten-
tive ideas he delivered in the year 1766, of life depending on the action of Stimuli; which he afterwards relinquished, to become the basis of the ingenious discoveries of Dr. Brown. But I reject his ideas of the manner of the operation of Cold & Opium.

His History of Diseases, has been my principal Guide, in these Lectures. This History, is the result of great labor, & faithful observation; & had he left no other mark of his medical abilities, it is sufficient to pre-serve his name, until the end of time. I embrace Dr. Brown's account of the action of Cold & Opium on the System; & consider the Phenomena which are best to list, & may be explained, by his principles on

39

those subjects, as marking an Era in the History of Medicine. I admit, further, his distinction of Inflammatory diseases into General & Local: & believe with him, that the Phenomena which are exhibited by dissections, in chronic cases, are rather the effects, than the causes, of diseases. But, instead of supposing that ninety seven diseases out of an hundred depend upon Debility; I maintain, that all General Diseases, depend on predisposing Debility. I believe that there is a certain Point of Action in which Health consists; & that Disease is a deviation into one of the following States of the System.

1. Excess of Regular Action.
2. Deficiency of Regular Action.
3. A Combination of Both.
4. An Absence of all Motion, or Action.

I maintain, that in most diseases there is a disproportion between stimulus & action; & that there are certain latent resources for Excess of Action, even in the most Debilitated state. And hence we find it in diseases of the greatest, supposed, debility.

From this Theory results the utmost Simplicity in the Practice of Medicine.

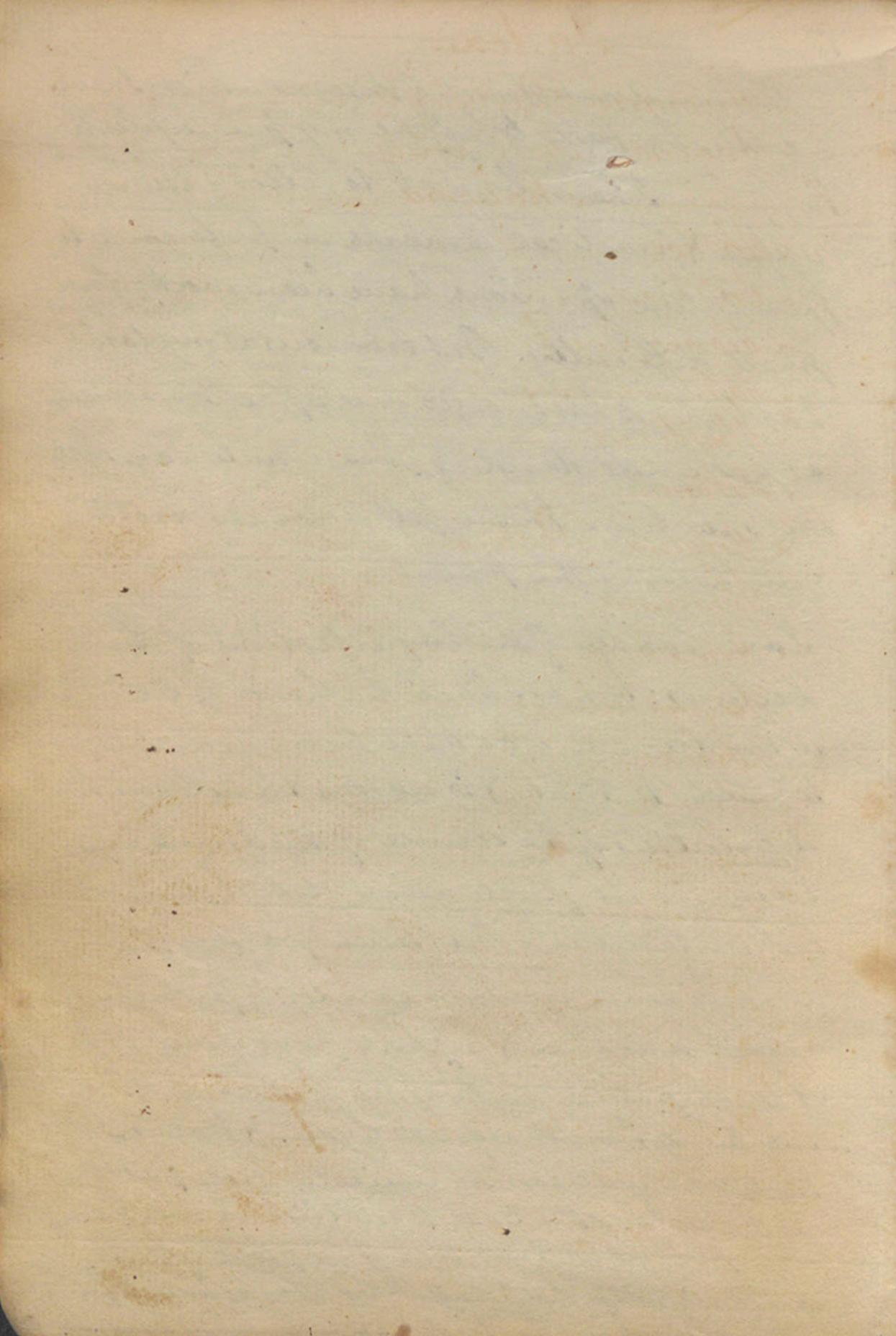
396 In Excess of Action, Cold, Neutral Salts, evacu-
ants, & other abstractions of stimuli, are indi-
cated. In Deficiency of Action, Opium, Volati-
le Salts, Wine, Exercise, & other stimulants,
are required. The Pulse is the Index of these
two States of the System. Instead of banishing
it, as Dr. Brown has done, I extenuate its use &
importance, to almost every disease.

I maintain further, an intermediate state
of the system; depending on mixed action: also
excess of action, in one part; & deficiency, in a-
nother part, of the system. And from hence
I have explained the proximate cause of
several Diseases, which, I think, have been
hitherto treated empirically, or upon Theories
without foundation. I have, farther, endeav-
oured to extend the Pathology of the Men-
tal Powers; & have considered their Diseases
as an essential part of a complete Course
of Medical Lectures.

For these Opinions, Gentlemen, I thus pub-
licly declare myself responsible; & on them
I have ventured to stake the Credit of this

The new Arrangement of Diseases which I have adopted, the facts to support my principles, & the pains I have been at to select & deliver useful & practical remarks, in preference to speculative opinions, have been works of no small difficulty. But labourious as my task has been, it has engaged my affection, as well as my understanding. I can truly say, that the only time I have felt pain in meeting you here, is the present.

I am sensible of the imperfections of these Lectures: but as I have the honor of lecturing to Gentlemen who have been accustomed to read, to think, & to reason; & who know the difficulties of the Science of Medicine, especially in its fluctuating state between the Authorities of Drs. Allen & Brown; I feel a confidence in your candor; & promise myself assistance & support from you, as far as is compatible with your judgement. One thing I must request of you - & that is, that you will communicate such facts as shall hereafter tend to establish, or overthrow, my principles. And such is my love of truth, above all things, that I shall thank you as much for the last, as for the first.



Index.

Animal Pathology	1
Angina Inflammatoria.....	83
Maligna	110
Aphoe	122
Anthrax	148
Atonic Gout	174
Athropnosis	182
Aprostixia	194
Asthma	238
Angina Pectoris	246
Amnesia	295
Anger	319
Adynamia	335
Asphyxia	338
Astrophy	344
Ascites	357
Anasarca	361
Amenorrhœa	380
Bilious Remitting Fever	53
Burns	149
Breeding Sickness	381
Contagions	32
Cholera Morbus	54
Cure of	55

Index.

Catarrh	81
Cystitis	135
Cold—Inflammation from	149
Comata	191
Catalepsy	202
Convulsions	221
Chorea Nitid	237
Cynanche Trachealis	242
Colic	249
Cachexia	310
Cancer	373
Cutaneous Eruptions	375
Costiveness	377
Children—Diseases of	385
Concluding Lecture	393
Diseases, Remote Causes of	2
Dysentery	56
Dysentrica	60
Diseases Nervous	187
Dyspnea	246
Diarrhea	254
Dyspepsia	259

Index.

Dreaming	331
Dropsy	347
Deafness	378
Diseases of Women	379
Diseases of Children	385
Encephalas	119
Enteritis	133
Constaxis	159
Epilepsiy	226
Emphysema	346
Eruptions— Cutaneous	375
Emansio Mensium	379
Fever Yellow	51
— Cure of	52
— Billious Remitting	53
Febicula	54
Fever Intermittent	61
— Prognosis in	65
— Miliary	120
— Cure of	121
Fatuity	303
Fear	322
Fever Puerperal	383

Index.

Gastritis	132
Gout Tonic	162
— Tonic	174
Grief	316
Gonorrhœa	365
Gun Shot Wounds.	374
Hepatitis	125
Hæmorrhoids.	142
Hæmorrhagy	150
Hæmoptysis.	156
Hæmatemesis	160
Hydrocephobia	218
Hysteria	233
Hypochondriasis	266
Hydrothorax	358
Hydrocephalus Internus	359
Head Ach	369
Herpes	376
Intermittent Fever	61
Inflammation from Cold	149
Itærus	364
Ischuria	377
Löwe	310

Index.

Lust	327
Lues	368
Locales	373
Leucoorrhœa	381
Lecture — Concluding	393
Mearles	106
Miliary Fever	120
— Cure of	121
Mania	279
Menorrhagia	380
Nephritis	134
Nervous Diseases	187
Odontalgia	138
Otalgia	141
Opthalmia	1414
Old Age	388
Pathology Animal	1
Pulse — Remarks on	20
Plague	47
Prognosis in Fever	65
Pneumonia	74
— Vera	75
— Notha	78
— Typhoides	80
Phtisis Pulmonalis	86
— Cure of	89

Index.

Pemphigus	122
Phrenitis	123
Peritonitis	137
Phlogosis	147
Paronychia	148
Palsy	203
Pustulosis	247
Pyrosis	248
Palpitation	258
Polysarcia	345
Puerperal Fever	383
Remote Causes of Diseases	2
Remarks on the Pulse	20
Rheumatism	84
Rheumatalgia	177
Ricketts	362
Small Pox	99
— Confluent	103
Scarlatina Anginosa	113
— Phlegistica	115
— Maligna	ibid
Splenitis	134
Spasmodice	205
Singultus	258
Syncope	335
Tumblings	314

Index.

Scofula.....	363
Syphilis.....	365
Sickness—Breeding.....	381
Tetanus.....	205
Tabes	340
Tympany.....	346
Urticaria.....	122
Ulcers.....	375
Varicella.....	117
Vesaniae.....	276
Wounds—Gun Shot.....	374
Women—Diseases of Women.....	379
Yellow Fever.....	51
— — — Cure of.....	52

Finis.

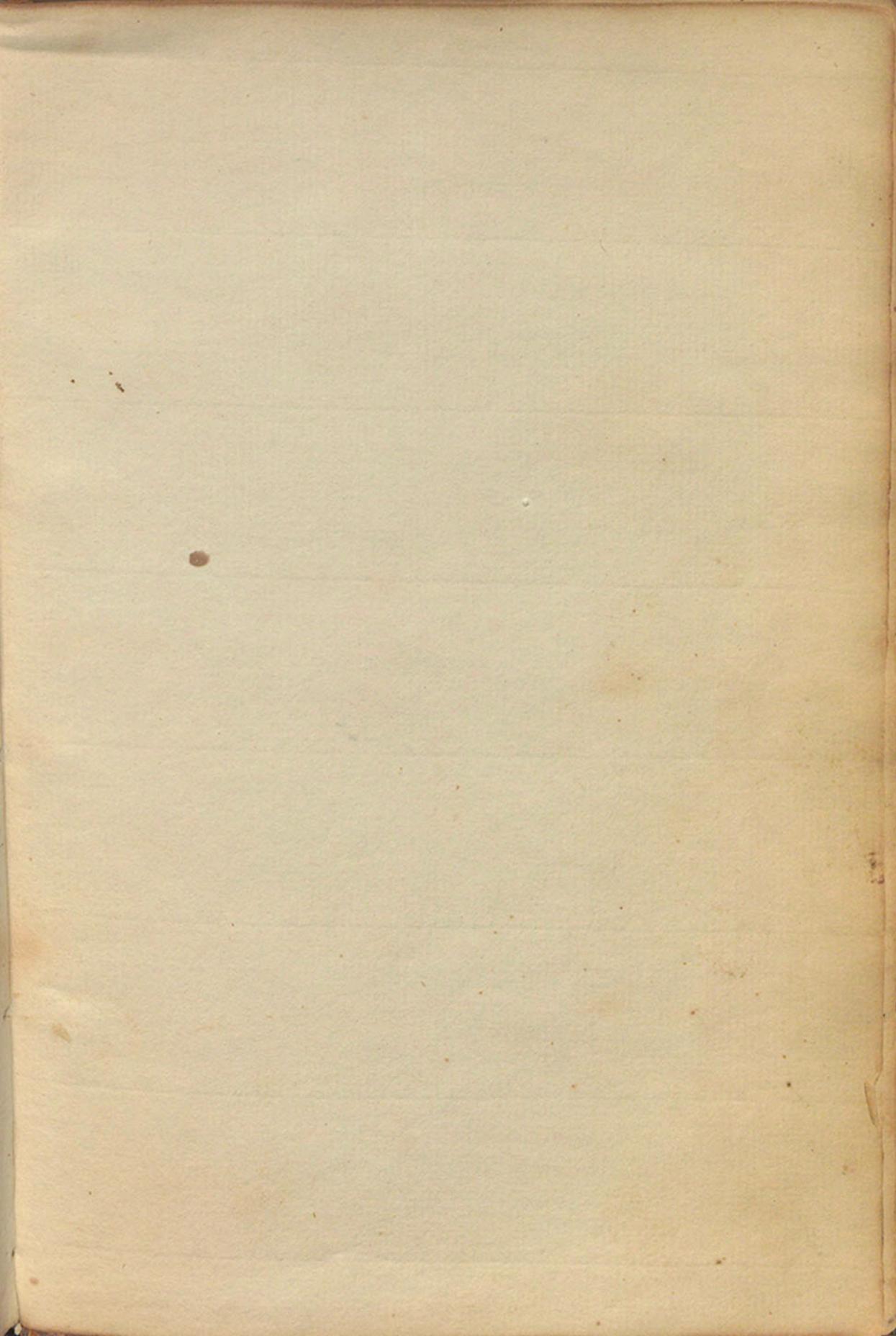
R Chapman

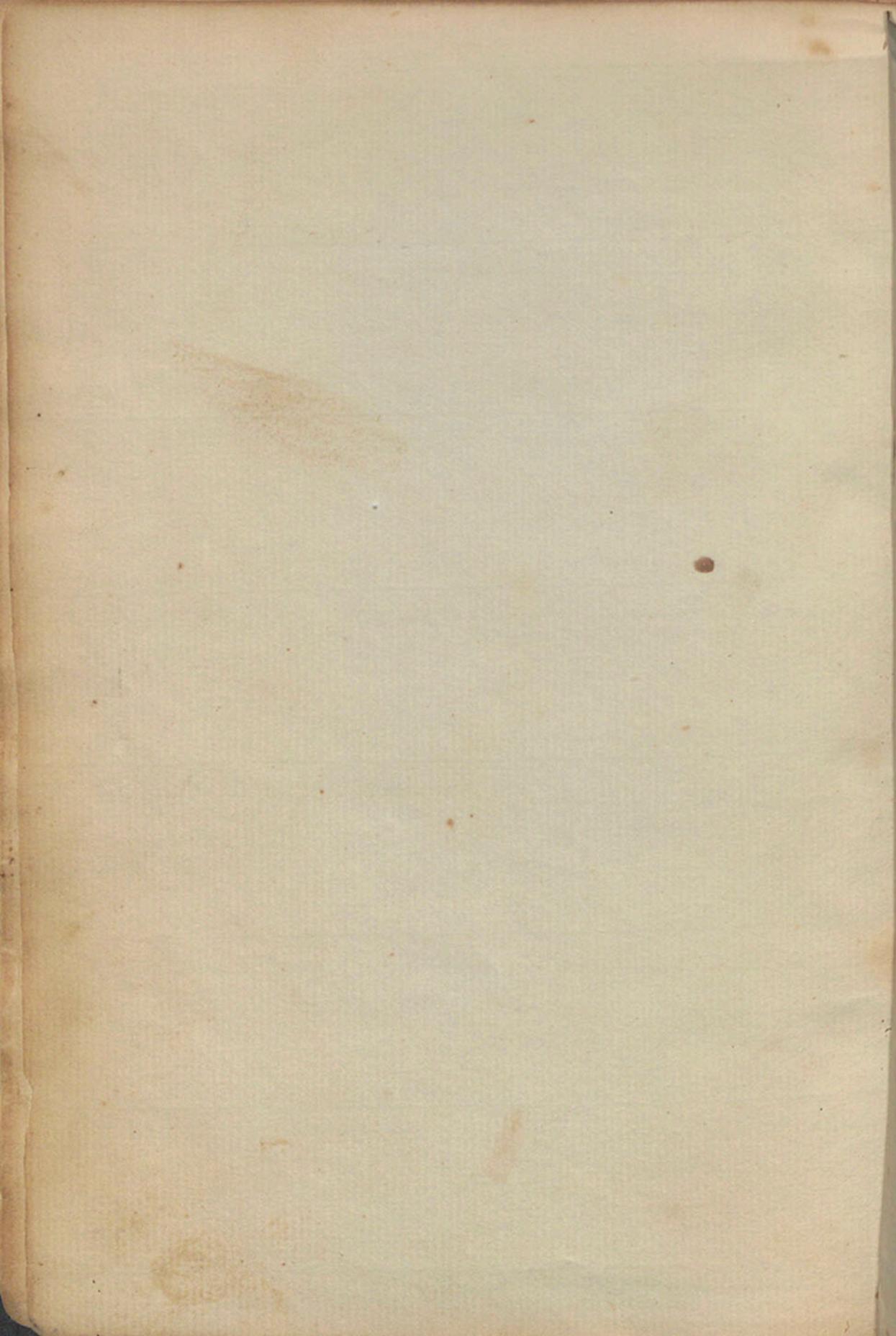
11 2 "

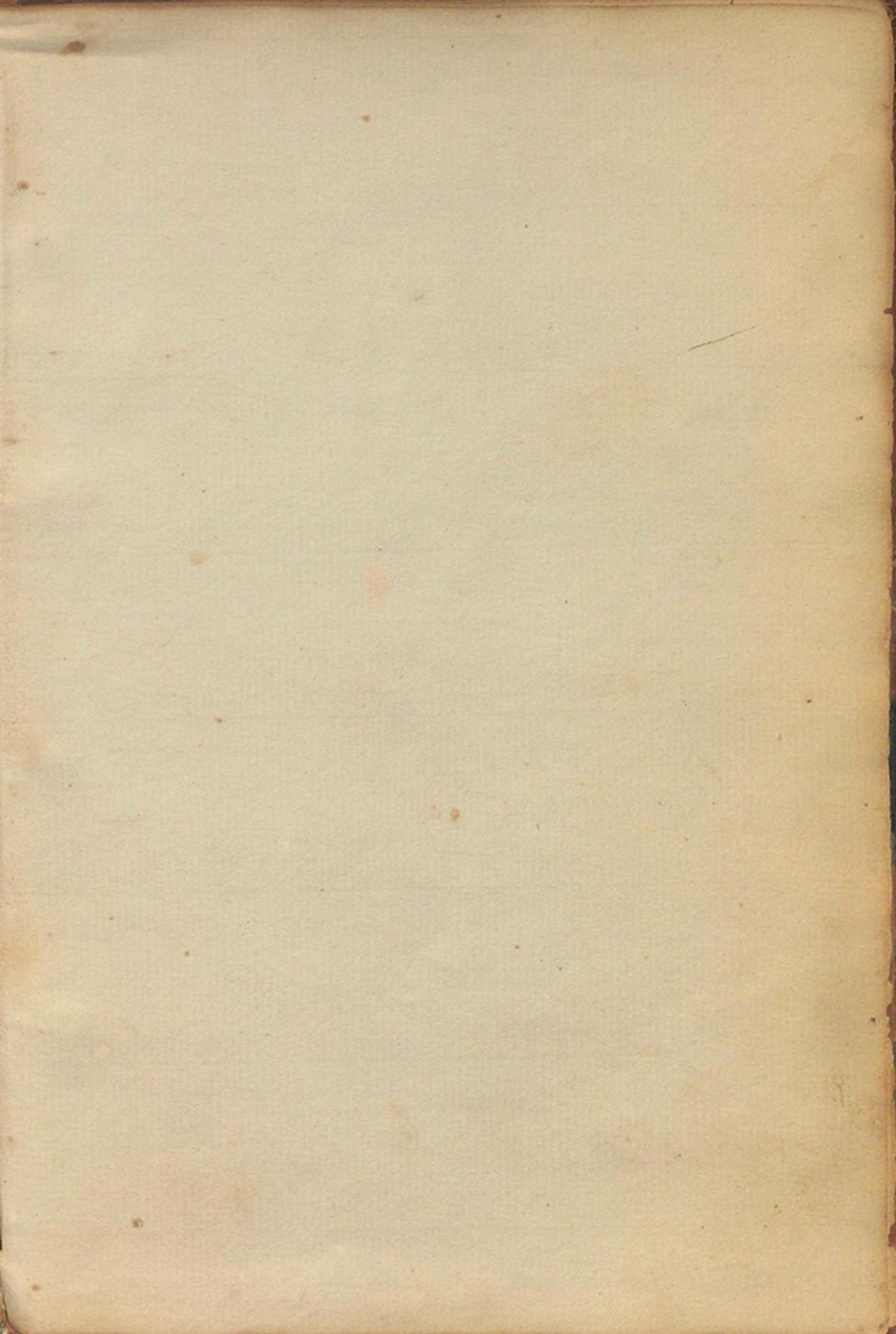
One of the

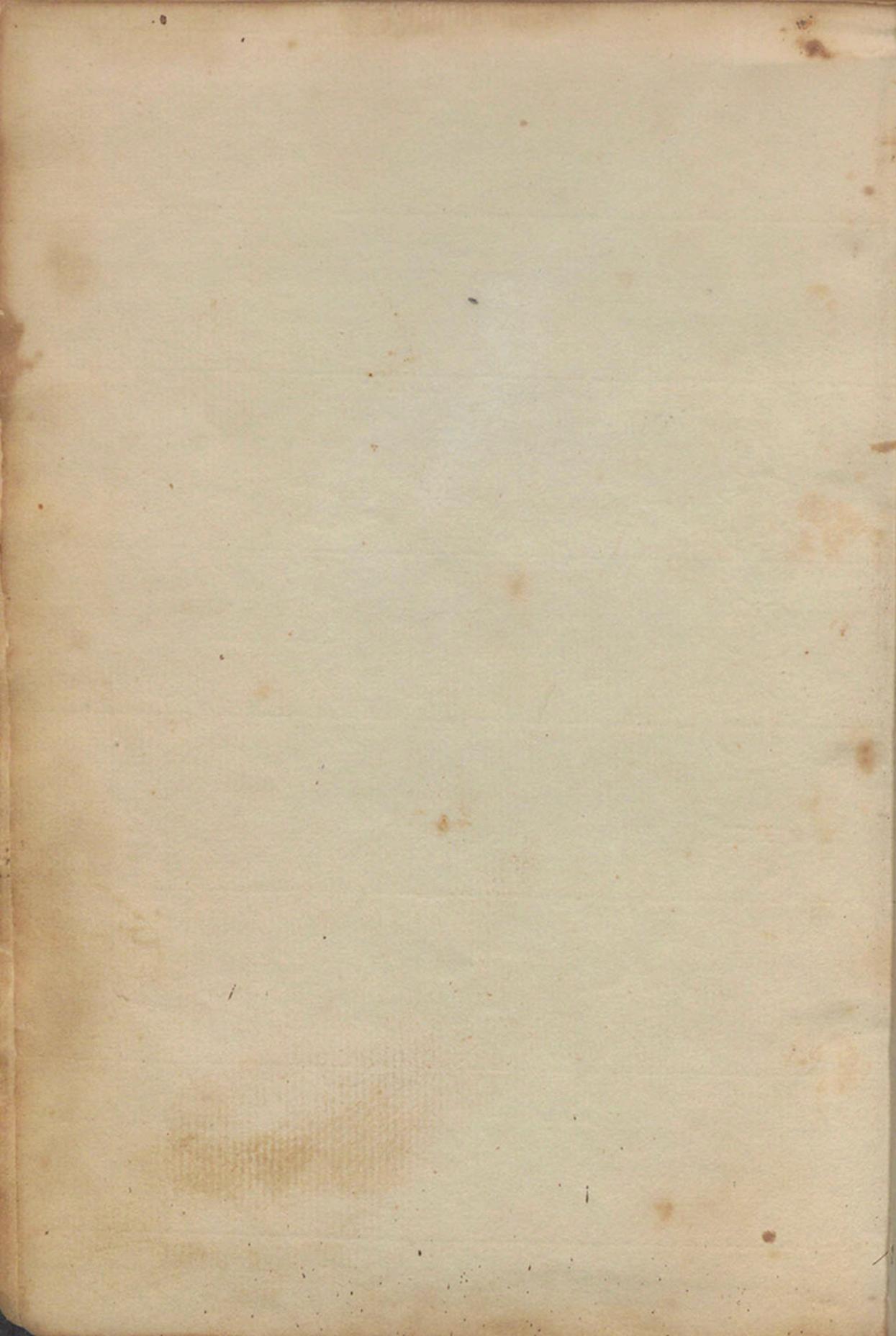
Thirteen day

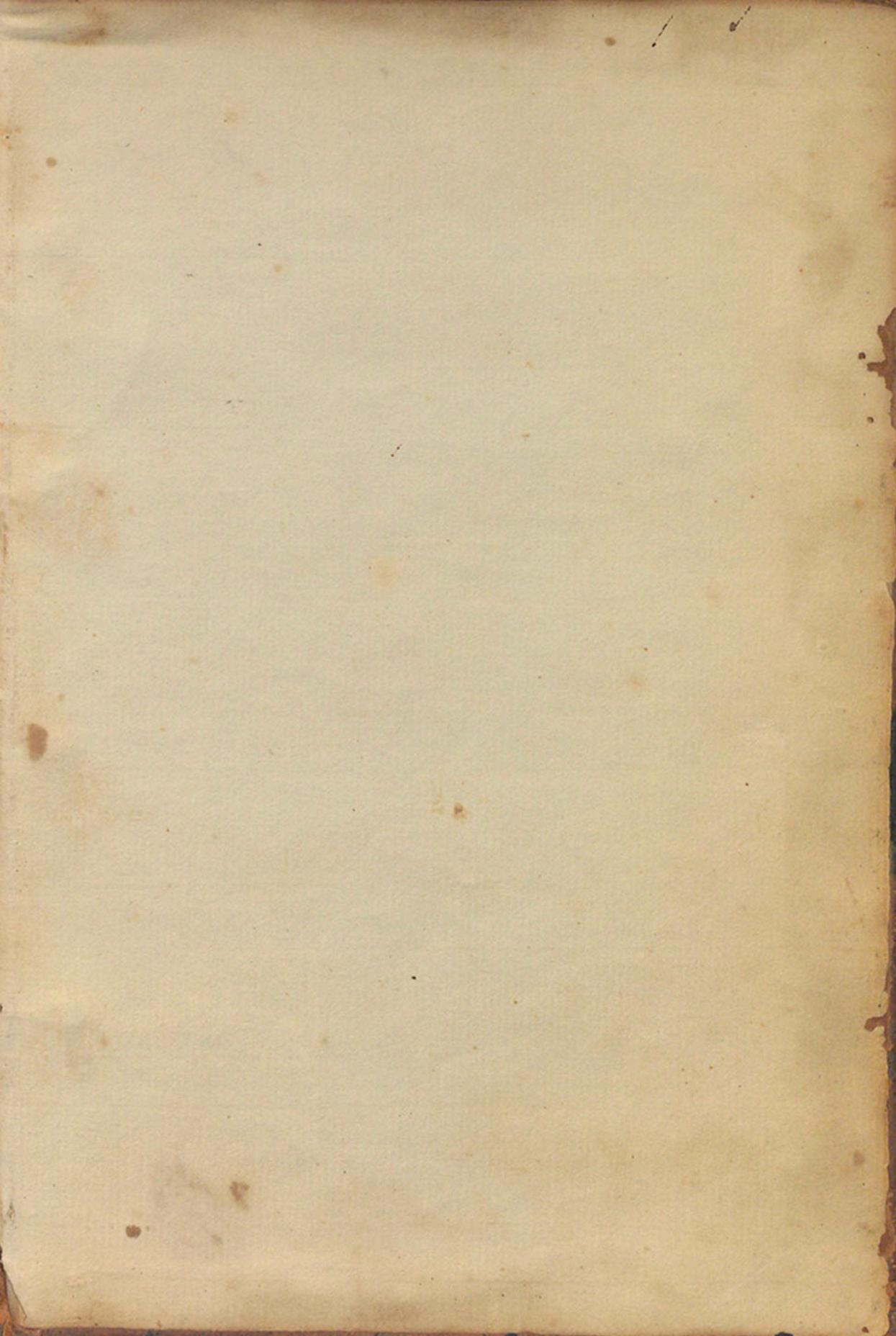
11 1423











Farewell Lectures by Benjamin
C. L. Pease.

Mercoz.

Mentala,

Accession no. 33451

Rush, Benj.

Author
A course of
lectures ... Philadelphia
... 1790-1791 note by
Call no. Elihu H. Smith

18th
cent

